

# Aeronautical Application (Aero App)

iOS User Manual Version 1.2410

NSN76440152335389

Publication Date: November 13, 2024

# Acknowledgements

The Aeronautical Application (Aero App) User Manual was produced by Hilton Software. Hilton Software expresses great appreciation to everyone who contributed to the content quality. Hilton Software and NGA sincerely appreciate your feedback and commitment to continually improve Aero App.



# Table of Contents

1 Introduction	11
2 About the User Manual	12
3 Getting Started	12
3.1 System Requirements	12
3.2 Contextual Help	13
4 Troubleshooting	14
5 Accounts	15
5.1 Aero User Database (AUD) Account Registration	15
5.2 NGA GEOAxIS Account Registration	16
5.3 Flight Service Account Registration	17
5.4 ASPS Account Registration	18
6 Aero App Installation	19
6.1 Where to Obtain Aero App	19
6.1.1 Install Aero App from Aero App DVD	19
6.1.1.1 Sideload Files with iTunes	
6.1.1.2 Sideload Files with Finder	22
6.1.2 Install Aero App from Apple App Store	23
6.1.3 Install Aero App from Aero App Website	23
7 Where to Obtain Aero App Data	25
8 Aero App Data Overview	25
8.1 Aero App Maps	26
8.2 Air Force Weather	26
8.3 Core Data	26
8.4 Core Data Delta Files	26
8.5 Electronic – Instrument Procedure Library (E-IPL)	27
8.6 FAA Sectionals	
8.7 Georeference	
8.8 Giant Reports	
8.9 Helicopter and Terminal Area Chart (TAC) Maps	
8.10 Map Library	
8.11 Maxar	

8.12 Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs)	29
8.13 Terrain	29
8.14 User Files	29
9 Download Data	30
9.1 Background Downloading	30
9.2 Download Data Through Amazon Web Services (AWS)	31
9.2.1 Download Data Using Aero User Database (AUD)	33
9.2.1.1 Download Map Library Data Using Aero User Database (AUD)	35
9.2.2 Download Data Using GEOAxIS	37
9.2.3 Download Data Using Mobile Device Management (MDM)	39
9.3 Download Data Using Aero Data Server (ADS)	41
9.3.1 Aero Data Server (ADS) Discover	41
9.3.1.1 Download Map Library Data Using Aero Data Server (ADS)	43
9.4 Easy Buttons	45
9.5 Download Data from the Aero App Website	47
10 Sideload Data	49
10.1 Sideload Data from Aero App DVD	49
10.1.1 Sideload Data with iTunes	49
10.1.2 Sideload Data with Finder	51
10.2 Sideload User Maps	53
10.2.1 Sideload User Maps with iTunes	53
10.2.2 Sideload User Maps with Finder	54
10.3 Sideload User GeoPackages	56
10.3.1 Sideload User GeoPackages with iTunes	56
10.3.2 Sideload User GeoPackages with Finder	58
10.4 Sideload User Waypoints	59
10.4.1 Sideload User Waypoints with iTunes	60
10.4.2 Sideload User Waypoints with Finder	61
10.5 Sideload Common Route Definition (CRD) Files	63
10.5.1 Sideload CRD Files with iTunes	63
10.5.2 Sideload CRD Files with Finder	64
10.6 Sideload Pins	66
10.6.1 Sideload Pins with iTunes	66

10.6.2 Sideload Pins with Finder	69
10.7 Sideload Hazards	71
10.7.1 Sideload Hazards with iTunes	71
10.7.2 Sideload Hazards with Finder	74
10.8 Sideload Documents	76
10.8.1 Sideload Documents with iTunes	76
10.8.2 Sideload Documents with Finder	78
10.9 Sideload KML/KMZ	80
10.9.1 Sideload KML/KMZ Files with iTunes	80
10.9.2 Sideload KML/KMZ Files with Finder	82
11 Updating Aero App Data	84
11.1 Data Notifications	84
12 Manage Data	85
12.1 Data Status	85
12.2 Manage Data Downloads	86
12.3 Delta Files	88
12.4 Share Data via AirDrop	94
12.4.1 Receiving Map/Cycle Files Through AirDrop	96
12.5 Upload Data to ADS	
12.6 File Manager	100
13 Aero App Menus	101
14 Route Panel	103
14.1 Add	104
14.2 Edit	110
14.3 Route Manager	111
14.3.1 Actions	111
14.3.1.1 Load Route	112
14.3.1.2 Save Route	114
14.3.1.3 Reverse Route	116
14.3.1.4 Clear Route	116
14.3.1.5 Delete Imported and Saved Routes	117
14.3.2 Add	118
14.3.2.1 Add Air Refueling Route	118

14.3.2.2 Flight Plan	122
14.3.2.3 Preferred Route	123
14.3.2.4 Add Search and Rescue (SAR) Pattern	126
14.3.3 Send	128
14.3.3.1 AirDrop Route	128
14.3.3.2 Flight Plans	129
14.3.4 Show	142
14.3.4.1 Doghouses	142
14.3.4.2 Dropped Pins	146
14.3.4.3 Dropped Hazards	147
14.3.4.4 Point Shapes	148
14.3.4.5 Routes	149
14.3.4.6 User Waypoints	151
14.3.4.7 Route Line Transparency	152
14.4 Estimated Time En Route (ETE) and Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA)	153
15 Search	154
16 Active Point	157
16.1 Identifier Information	157
16.1.1 Download Host Nation Charts	160
16.2 Airport Chart Options	162
16.2.1 Draw on Airport Diagram (APD) and Instrument Approach Proced Charts	
16.2.2 Contract Fuel Locations on APDs	166
16.3 Weather and Potential Hazard Information	167
16.3.1 Internet	
16.3.2 METARs	170
16.3.3 Terminal Aerodrome Forecasts (TAFs)	170
16.3.4 Winds and Temps	
16.3.5 Pilot Reports (PIREPs)	
16.3.6 Notice to Airmen (NOTAMs)	
17 Map	
17.1 Flight Information Panel	
17.1.1 GPS Reception Connection Status	
17.1.2 Speed	
	т

17.1.3 Zulu Time	174
17.1.4 Track	174
17.1.5 Altitude	175
17.1.6 Center Target Coordinates	175
17.1.7 Distance and Bearing	175
17.1.8 Breadcrumbs	176
17.2 Timer	179
17.3 Air Force Weather (AF Wx)	
17.4 Automatic Dependent Surveillance – Broadcast (ADS-B)	
17.4.1 Connecting to ADS-B Receiver via Wi-Fi	
17.4.2 Connecting to ADS-B Receiver via Bluetooth	
17.4.3 ADS-B Information	
18 Map Manager	
18.1 Maps	
18.1.1 Aero Maps	
18.1.1.1 FAA Visual Flight Rule (VFR)	
18.1.1.2 Instrument Flight Rule (IFR) High	
18.1.1.3 Instrument Flight Rule (IFR) Low	
18.1.1.4 Maxar (online)	190
18.1.2 Base Map	191
18.1.2.1 Earth Base Map	191
18.1.2.2 Gray Base Map	191
18.1.3 Maxar (Offline)	192
18.1.4 Helicopter and Terminal Area Chart (TAC) Maps	195
18.1.4.1 Helicopter (Gulf Coast)	195
18.1.4.2 Helicopter (Routes)	195
18.1.4.3 Terminal Area Charts (TACs)	196
18.1.5 Map Library	197
18.1.6 User GeoPackages	198
18.1.7 User Maps	199
18.2 Overlays	
18.2.1 Aero Overlays	
18.2.1.1 Air Defense Identification Zone (ADIZ)	

18.2.1.2 Airports	201
18.2.1.3 Air Refueling Routes	201
18.2.1.4 Airspaces (B, C, D)	202
18.2.1.5 Airways – Low	202
18.2.1.6 Airways – High	203
18.2.1.7 Arresting Gear	203
18.2.1.8 Air Route Traffic Control Centers (ARTCCs) – Low	204
18.2.1.9 Air Route Traffic Control Centers (ARTCCs) – High	204
18.2.1.10 Flight Information Regions (FIR)	205
18.2.1.11 Upper Flight Information Region (UIR)	205
18.2.1.12 Fuel Locations	206
18.2.1.13 Hazards	206
18.2.1.14 International Boundaries	207
18.2.1.15 Mountainous Areas	207
18.2.1.16 Military Training Routes (MTRs) Instrument Route (IR)	208
18.2.1.17 Military Training Routes (MTRs) Visual Route (VR)	208
18.2.1.18 Military Training Routes (MTRs) Slow Speed Route (SR)	209
18.2.1.19 Pins	209
18.2.1.20 Runways	210
18.2.1.21 Search and Rescue (SAR) Grids	210
18.2.1.22 Special Use Airspaces (SUAs)	211
18.2.1.23 Terrain	212
18.2.1.24 Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs)	213
18.2.1.25 Time Zones	216
18.2.1.26 User Images	216
18.2.1.27 Vertical Obstructions (VOs)	217
18.2.2 Traffic	218
18.2.2.1 Traffic	218
18.2.3 User Overlays	219
18.2.3.1 Share KML/KMZ	221
18.2.4 Weather	229
18.2.4.1 METARs	229
18.2.4.2 ADS-B Weather	230
19 Map Options	231

19.1 Location	231
19.1.1 Breadcrumbs	232
19.1.2 Distance Rings	233
19.2 Ownship	234
19.2.1 Show Ownship and Ownship Icon	234
19.2.2 Snap to Location	235
19.2.3 North Up	235
20 Split Screen	236
20.1 APD and IAP for Destination Airport	236
20.2 PDF Support	238
21 Move Map to Location	239
22 Snap to Location	240
23 Center Target	241
23.1 Measure Distance and Bearing Between Points	241
24 Drag and Drop	
25 Identifier Menu	
25.1 Actions	
25.1.1 Create User Waypoint	245
25.1.2 Direct-To on Empty Route	
25.1.2.1 Direct-To on Existing Route	
25.1.3 Drop Pin	251
25.1.4 Drop Hazard	256
25.1.5 Add to Route	
25.2 Add	
25.2.1 Add Departure Procedure (DP) or Standard Terminal Arrival Rou <sup>.</sup> Route	
25.3 Show	
25.3.1 Show on Map	
25.3.2 Instrument Approach Procedure (IAP) on Map	
25.3.3 Info and Wx (Information and Weather)	
25.3.4 Minimum Vectoring Altitude (MVA)	
25.3.5 Nearest	
25.3.6 Orbit	

25.3.6.1 Orbit Altitude	270
26 General	274
27 Weather (Wx) Images	
28 Calcs (Calculations)	
28.1 E6B Calculator	
28.2 Fuel Check	
29 Notepad	
30 Help	
30.1 User Manual Access	
31 Data	
32 Settings	
32.1 Miscellaneous	
32.2 Reset	
32.3 Route	
32.4 User Interface	
33 Appendix A   Uninstall Aero App	
34 Appendix B   User Waypoints and Coordinates	
35 Appendix C   Hazards and Pins SQLite Files	
35.1 Specifications for Hazards	
35.1.1 Hazards SQLite Table	
35.2 Specifications for Pins	
35.2.1 Pins SQLite Table	
36 Appendix D   PDF Viewer	
36.1 Multiple Page	
36.2 PDF Search	
36.3 PDF Markup	
36.4 Share or Copy	
36.5 Print	
37 Appendix E   FAA Addendum	
37.1 Downloading FAA Data	
37.2 FAA Special Procedure	
37.3 ILS-1 Maneuvers	
37.4 Add Instrument Approach Procedure (IAP) to Route	

37.5 Departure Procedures (DPs) and Standard Terminal Arrival Routes (STARs)309
37.5.1 Add FAA Uncertified Procedure to Route
37.5.2 Show DPs and STARs
37.6 Controlling Obstacle
37.7 Authorized Aircraft Service Centers
37.8 Import and Display Scheduled Flight Inspection Itineraries
37.9 Add KML Coordinates to Route
37.9.1 Show KML Coordinates in Show Routes
38 Appendix F   Use Dark Mode on Aero App325
38.1 Enable Dark Mode with Siri
38.2 Enable Dark Mode Through Control Center
38.3 Enable Dark Mode Through Device Settings
39 Appendix G   Multitasking on iOS326
39.1 Switch Between Apps in Split View
39.2 Close Apps in Split View
40 Appendix H   Acronyms and Glossary

#### 1 Introduction

The aeronautical multi-platform application, Aero App, is a collaborative effort reaching across NGA and other government agencies, focused on supporting the Warfighters and NGA Vision.

The design of Aero App is to enhance the use of Aeronautical Flight Information Publication (FLIP) data and manage individual FLIP products. The key offerings of Aero App are as follows:

- Provides an interactive, high-performance, worldwide Map.
- Provides a library of current nationwide VFR Sectionals, worldwide IFR High and Low charts, Helicopter and TAC Maps, and a designated place to store and use personalized user maps.
- Various overlays such as Airports, Air Refueling Routes, Airspaces, Airways, Arresting Gear, ARTCCs, FIRs, International boundaries, MTRs, Pins, and many more including User Overlays.
- View detailed airport information and charts such as APD, IAP, Dep, Arr, Min, and more.
- View critical charts and documents such as Supplements, Planning, user documents, and Legends.
- View weather information such as METARs, TAFs, Winds, Temps, PIREPs, NOTAMs, and Air Force Weather.
- Create, save, edit, or delete points within the Map's Route Panel.
- View navigation data such as Graphic Charts, CONUS Chart Graphics, Military Training Routes, and more.
- Use the integrated E6B calculator for flight planning on ground and air operations. Various calculations include Altitude, Cold Wx, Conversions, Coordinates, Descent, Distance, IFR Climb, Rwy Winds, and Winds Aloft.
- Manage and make modifications to files that have been downloaded and loaded onto Aero App.
- Load and view PDF format.

## 2 About the User Manual

The Aero App user manual is a comprehensive guide that describes the use and understanding of Aero App. It provides detailed information on worldwide Map coverage, including aeronautical overlays and user maps, as well as displaying Air Force Weather, airport, and other navigation information. Pilots can view georeferenced FLIP and FAA charts that show your ownship location, Electronic-Instrument Procedure Library (E-IPL) and Host Nation charts, and much more. Whether you're an experienced pilot or new to the field, the Aero App user manual is an essential resource that will assist you in your mission.

## 3 Getting Started

The Aero App User Manual provides detailed instructions on using Aero App. It covers procedures such as app installation, data loading, and utilizing integrated features. Additionally, it includes conceptual explanations for the app's features, tools, overlays, and other offerings. Before getting started, it's important to ensure that your system meets the outlined system requirements, which are further detailed in the next section.

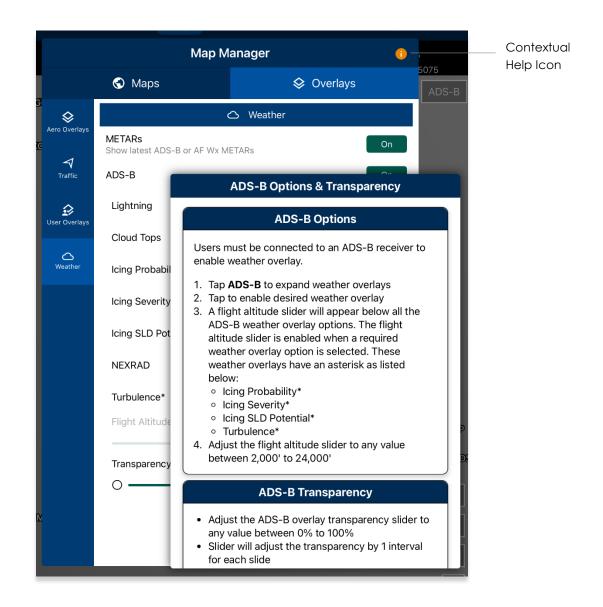
## 3.1 System Requirements

To install and utilize Aero App for iOS, it is important to ensure that your device meets the necessary requirements. These include having a compatible operating system and sufficient memory and disk space. The system requirements are listed below:

- Required
  - iPad running iOS 17 or later
  - iPad with Apple A12X processor or later
  - 16 GB of available storage (for the installation of Aero App and one complete data cycle)
- Optional
  - USB cable to connect the iPad to a stand-alone computer
  - The latest version of iTunes, available at <u>https://www.apple.com/itunes</u>.
- Internet connection if downloading data or Aero App via the internet

## 3.2 Contextual Help

Contextual help in Aero App offers a great first-time experience for users to become familiar with specific tools and features. In Aero App, views that support contextual help are marked with an orange icon located at the top right of the view. Explore Aero App and tap on the icon to learn more.



## 4 Troubleshooting

If you have problems that cannot be resolved, contact the Aero App Support Team:

**Phone:** 954-323-2244 ext. 412

Email: <a href="mailto:aeroappsupport@hiltonsoftware.com">aeroappsupport@hiltonsoftware.com</a>

Contact Form: <a href="https://aeroapp.info/contactus/">https://aeroapp.info/contactus/</a>

Hours of Operation: Monday - Friday 1000-1800 EST

#### 5 Accounts

To utilize Aero App's offerings, certain features require an active account respective to the action being made. Detailed information regarding the various account registration options will be provided in the sections to follow.

#### 5.1 Aero User Database (AUD) Account Registration

Aero User Database (AUD) provides authentication for DOD and government foreign partners seeking access to Aero App software and data. Users who chose Aero User Database as a form of authentication for Aero App must register for an account.

- 1. Open an internet browser of choice.
- 2. Enter <u>userdb.aeroapp.info/auth/register</u> in the address bar.
- 3. The Aero User Database form displays. All fields are required to create an account; therefore, all fields must be filled.

Sero Use	r Database	
Email		
First Name		
Last Name		
Password		
Confirm Password		
I'm not a robot	reCAPTCHA Privacy - Terms	
	Create Account	



NOTE: Valid .mil and .gov email is required to create an account.

- 4. Click **Create Account** once all required fields have been filled. Once registered, a verification email will be sent to the user-registered email address.
- 5. Follow the instructions provided in the email to verify your AUD account.



**NOTE:** If a verification email is not found within your email inbox, ensure to check the junk folder, or contact the Aero App Support Team at <u>aeroappsupport@hiltonsoftware.com</u> for assistance.

## 5.2 NGA GEOAxIS Account Registration

GEOAxIS is NGA's Enterprise Identity and Access Management authentication system. GEOAxIS unifies logins between AWS and the NGA App Store, which negates CAC access. Users who choose to use GEOAxIS as a form of authentication for Aero App must register for an account. The initial registration requires users to have a CACenabled PC with their CAC card.

- 1. Open an internet browser of choice.
- 2. Enter <u>https://access.geoaxis.gs.mil/oam/west/servlet/login.jsp</u> in the address bar.
- 3. Select one of the listed credentials to authenticate.
- 4. Follow the prompts.

GEOAxIS Auth	entication	
Please provide one of the following credentials to Authenticate	You are attempting to access a resource protected by GEOAxIS.	
PKI CERTIFICATE		
PKI Certificate	U.S. Government Warning	
IDENTITY FEDERATION	This is a United States Government Computer System. Use of this	
ID.me	U.S. Government system, authorized or unauthorized, constitutes consent to monitoring of this system.	
NASA	For technical assistance, please contact the NGA Enterprise	
DHS	Service Center: 1-800-455-0899 (Commercial), 578-5555 (Secure	
P- Which credential should I		



**NOTE:** Valid .mil email is required to create an account.

**NOTE:** For technical assistance, contact the NGA Enterprise Service Center at 1-(800)-455-0899.

## 5.3 Flight Service Account Registration

A Flight Service account is required for those using the Flight Plan feature on Aero App.

- 1. Open an internet browser of choice.
- 2. Enter <u>1800wxbrief.com</u> in the address bar.
- 3. Navigate to the Login section of the page.
- 4. Select **Create Account**. You will be redirected to an Account Creation page.
- 5. Follow the prompts and select **Create Account** once completed.

Once an account has been created, users must authorize NGA Aeronautical Application (Aero App) as the service provider. This will allow Aero App to connect to your account and perform actions on your behalf.

- 6. Log in using your Flight Service credentials.
- 7. Navigate to the navigation bar located at the top of the page.
- 8. Hover over Account to view additional account options.
- 9. Select **Service Provider Authorization**. The Service Provider Authorization page will be displayed.

Wx Charts Plan & Brief Airports	Account Features Links Help	Logout
	Account Holder (User)	9:14:39 Z
™ Close	Aircraft	or improved
Reminders ATC Notices SE-	Service Provider Authorization	or improved
	Aircraft & Favorite Plan Sharing	ft
	Change Password	7
e)	Change Username	
	Required Statements Opt-out	
Weather Charts Edit Cha	ts	

- 10. A button to Edit and Save is available. Select Edit.
- 11. From the provided table, locate NGA Aeronautical Application (Aero App) and select **Yes** on the radio buttons.
- 12. Click **Save**.

## 5.4 ASPS Account Registration

Pilots are required to possess an Aeronautical Source Packaging Service (ASPS) account to obtain Host Nation charts.

- 1. Open an internet browser of choice.
- 2. Enter <u>asps.leidos.com</u> in the address bar.
- 3. Select Request Account.
- 4. Follow the prompts.
- 5. Select **Request Account** once complete.

⊲ ⊳ e 🛛 🖾 asps.leidos.c	com		8		<b>•••</b> 2	Update $\equiv$
		UNCLASSIFIED//LIMDIS				
NGA NATIONAL GEOSPATIAL-INTELLIGE	NCE AGENCY	All ASPS files are to be handled as Unclas The media used to store downloads shou Distribution authorized only within Depart (IC) for official purposes IAW DoDI 5030 Distribution to DoD and IC contractors re	ld be marked as tment of Defens .59.	e (DoD) and	the Intellig	ence Community
Aero Browser - Aeronautical Source Packaging	g Service					
	Justification:	The person other than yourself, i.e. your supervisor.				
	Back to Login					

#### 6 Aero App Installation

There are several methods to install Aero App. The following sections ahead will expand on the different installation options.

#### 6.1 Where to Obtain Aero App

Aero App (National Stock Number [NSN] 7644016004225) can be installed from the following sources:

- Aero App DVD National Geospatial Intelligence Agency (NGA) distributes the Aero App DVD to appropriate personnel.
  - **Defense Logistics Agency (DLA)** If you have any questions or need additional information, contact Jorge Diaz (Jorge.Diaz@dla.mil).
  - National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) Aero App data can be downloaded via NIPRnet at (<u>https://dbgia.geointel.nga.mil/efb/index.cfm</u>). This link requires a PKI-enabled CAC card for access. See your security team for a PKI certificate if you receive the following message: "Certificate-based authentication failed."
- Aero App Website Aero App's website (aeroapp.info) that requires GEOAxIS or Aero User Database credentials.

#### 6.1.1 Install Aero App from Aero App DVD

NGA distributes the Aero App DVD to the appropriate persons. For additional information, contact Jorge Diaz (Jorge.Diaz@dla.mil) from Defense Logistics Agency.

- 1. Connect an iPad to your PC.
- 2. Insert the Aero App DVD into your PC's disk drive.



**NOTE:** Those who do not have a DVD disk drive on their computer may need to purchase an external DVD drive to read the Aero App DVD.

- 3. Open a new File Explorer window then locate and double-click on the **DVD drive**.
- 4. From the Aero App DVD drive, double-click on the **app-iOS** folder to view contents.

Depending on the operating system of your computer, users will require different steps in installing Aero App. The following sections ahead will provide the necessary steps for each operating system.

#### 6.1.1.1 Sideload Files with iTunes

Install iTunes on Windows to transfer files via iTunes. An internet connection and account registration are not required when performing a sideload. Users with Mac running macOS Catalina must refer to <u>Section 6.1.1.2</u>.

- 1. Connect an iPad to your PC.
- 2. Open **iTunes** or automatically connect.



**NOTE:** To automatically connect to iTunes, enable the **Automatically sync when this iPad is connected** feature. iTunes will automatically open once you connect your iPad to your computer.

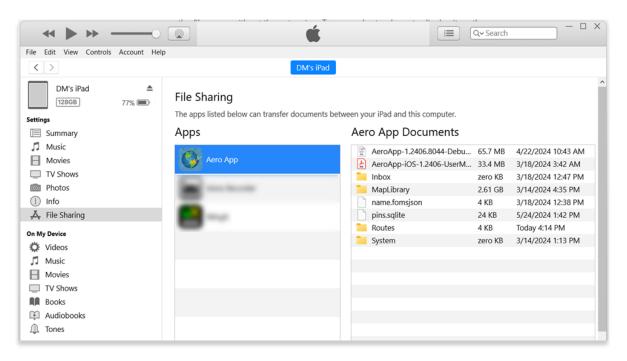
- 3. Click the **iPad** icon and your iPad information will display.
- 4. Open the File Explorer window that displays the app-iOS contents described in <u>Section 6.1.1</u>.
- 5. Drag and drop the iOS IPA file (**AeroApp-<version-number>.ipa**) from the Aero App DVD drive into the On My Device section of iTunes.

		III Q- Search - C X
File Edit View Controls Account Help		
$\langle \rangle$	DM's iPad	c
DM's iPad 128GB 77%	File Sharing The apps listed below can transfer documents betwee	ŕ
n 🔲 Summary	Apps	Documents
<ul> <li>Music</li> <li>Movies</li> <li>TV Shows</li> <li>Photos</li> <li>Info</li> <li>File Sharing</li> </ul>		2 2 1 1
On My Device	_	i
<ul> <li>Videos</li> <li>Music</li> <li>Movies</li> <li>TV Shows</li> <li>Books</li> <li>Audiobooks</li> <li>Tones</li> </ul>		Select an app from the list on the left to view the documents that are on your iPad.

6. Click the **Sync** button on the bottom right of the iTunes window. The status bar displays the status of the transfer.



7. Click **File Sharing**. The apps currently installed on your device will be listed. A successful sideload will display Aero App on the list.



8. Return to your iPad's home screen and the Aero App icon should display as shown below.



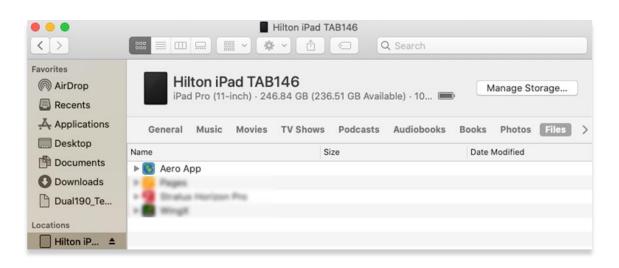


**NOTE:** Users may be prompted with an Untrusted Enterprise Developer message when they attempt to open Aero App for the first time. To resolve this, go to the iPad's General settings. Navigate to VPN & Device Management, select U.S. Department of Defense, then select the Trust "U.S. Department of Defense" button.

#### 6.1.1.2 Sideload Files with Finder

Users with a Mac running macOS Catalina or later must use Finder to sideload files.

- 1. Connect an iPad to a Mac.
- 2. Open a **Finder** window.
- 3. Select your **iPad** from the sidebar of the Finder window below the Locations section.
- 4. Drag and drop the iOS IPA file (**AeroApp-<version-number>.ipa**) from the Aero App DVD drive into the Finder app. Aero App will begin to install onto your iPad.



5. Return to your iPad's home screen and the Aero App icon should display as shown below.





**NOTE:** Users may be prompted with an Untrusted Enterprise Developer message when they attempt to open Aero App for the first time. To resolve this, go to the iPad's General settings. Navigate to VPN & Device Management, select U.S. Department of Defense, then select the Trust "U.S. Department of Defense" button.

#### 6.1.2 Install Aero App from Apple App Store

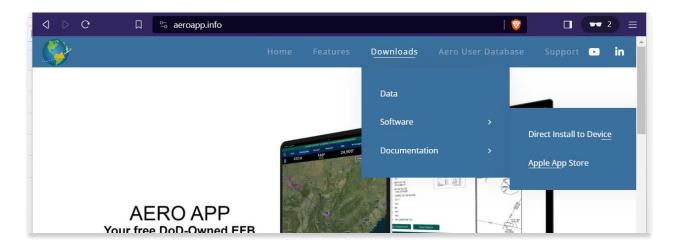
Aero App is available on the Apple App Store. Users must possess an Apple ID and an active internet (Wi-Fi or cellular) connection to use the Apple App Store. To create a new Apple ID, visit the <u>Apple Support website</u>.

- 1. Go to the Apple App store on your iPad.
- 2. Navigate to the search bar and enter **Aero App** in the text field.
- 3. A collection of related apps will be listed. Select Aero App to view additional app information or tap **Get** to directly install Aero App on your device.

#### 6.1.3 Install Aero App from Aero App Website

Users must possess GEOAxIS or Aero User Database credentials prior to downloading Aero App software from the Aero App website. Refer to <u>Section 5</u> for additional information.

- 1. Open an internet browser of choice.
- 2. Enter <u>www.aeroapp.info</u> in the address bar.
- 3. Navigate to the *Downloads* menu. Option placement will vary depending on display size.
  - On larger screens, hover over **Downloads** from the navigation bar to reveal additional download options.



• On smaller screens, click the hamburger button and select **DOWNLOADS** to display additional download options.

AA	aeroapp.info	c) + C)
<b>(</b> )		Q X
-		ВАСК
DATA		
SOFTWARE		>
DOCUMENTATION		>

- 4. Select Software.
- 5. Users are presented with two methods to download Aero App:
  - Direct Install to Device
  - Apple App Store
- 6. Select **Direct Install to Device**.
- 7. Log in using GEOAxIS or Aero User Database credentials. The Select Partner popup will appear for Aero User Database users who have access to multiple government foreign partners.
- Navigate to the Download Aero App Directly to your Device section then select iOS (<version number>) (DoD Signed). Aero App will begin to install onto your device.



=//

**NOTE:** Users may be prompted with an Untrusted Enterprise Developer message when they attempt to open Aero App for the first time. To resolve this, go to the iPad's General settings. Navigate to VPN & Device Management, select U.S. Department of Defense, then select the Trust "U.S. Department of Defense" button.

## 7 Where to Obtain Aero App Data

To obtain Aero App data, refer to the detailed instructions outlined in the following sections. Users can easily download Aero App data from the following sources:

- Aero App DVD a physical DVD provided by the Defense Logistics Agency.
- Aero Data Server (ADS) a server that handles the deployment of Aero App data to clients through mobile devices over a locally hosted Wi-Fi network (check with an administrator for computer configuration).
- Aero App Website Aero App's website (aeroapp.info) that requires GEOAxIS or Aero User Database credentials.
- Aero App data can be downloaded directly from AWS. GEOAxIS, and Aero User Database credentials are required, or set up your device with Mobile Device Management (MDM).

## 8 Aero App Data Overview

The following data is available for download:

- Aero App Maps
- Air Force Weather (AF Wx)
- Core Data
- Core Data Delta Files
- Maxar
- Electronic Instrument Procedure Library (E-IPL)
- FAA Sectionals
- Georeference
- Giant Reports
- Helicopter and Terminal Area Chart (TAC) Maps
- Map Library
- Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs)
- Terrain
- User Files



**NOTE:** Some products and/or data may be limited in their distribution. This may include but is not limited to E-IPL, AMC Giant Reports, Air Force Weather, Maxar imagery, and Contract Fuel Information. Contact NGA Aeronautical Dissemination Program office at <u>aerodistro@nga.mil</u> if you have questions regarding access to these products and/or data.

#### 8.1 Aero App Maps

Aero App includes an advanced Map that displays VFR and worldwide IFR charts. Aero App enables pilots to easily download maps for their region of interest. Refer to <u>Section</u> <u>18.1</u> for additional information on Maps.

#### 8.2 Air Force Weather

Air Force Weather (AF Wx) is timely and accurate weather information from the Air Force. Aero App enables users to view real-time weather information for METARs and TAFs. Refer to <u>Section 17.3</u> for additional information on Air Force Weather (AF Wx).

#### 8.3 Core Data

Core Data includes Global zip file and the Africa, Alaska, Canada, CONUS 1, CONUS 2, CSA, EEA, ENAME, and PAA region files. Usable data products in Core Data include, but not limited to, FLIP charts, Supplements, Planning Documents, Legends, Map Overlays including Airports, Air Refueling Routes, Airways, ARTCCs, and many more. Users can choose to download zero or multiple regions. However, the Global zip file is always required. Refer to <u>Section 9</u> for additional information in downloading data on Aero App.



**NOTE:** Users have the option to sideload data onto Aero App. Refer to <u>Section 10</u> for additional information.

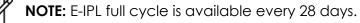
## 8.4 Core Data Delta Files

Core Data Delta Files are significantly smaller files that contain only data that has changed from the previous cycle. Downloading Core Data Delta Files significantly reduces download time.

Aero App will automatically download the delta files if the previous cycle is already loaded in Aero App – this process is transparent to the user. After downloading the delta files, Aero App will apply Deltas to create the new cycle.

## 8.5 Electronic – Instrument Procedure Library (E-IPL)

Electronic – Instrument Procedure Library (E-IPL) charts are translations of Host Nation procedures drawn in the familiar DOD approach format. E-IPL charts are intended to fill gaps in instrument procedure coverage in existing DOD FLIP charts. E-IPL charts are available for download from ADS and AWS.



## 8.6 FAA Sectionals

FAA Sectionals are Sectional Aeronautical Charts designed for visual navigation used for a flight under Visual Flight Rules and can be displayed as base maps on Aero App's Map. Users with GEOAxIS and Aero User Database (AUD) credentials will have access to FAA Sectionals. Refer to <u>Section 26.1</u> to reference how to load FAA Sectional Charts. Refer to <u>Section 18.1.1.1</u> to reference how to display FAA Sectionals on the Map.



**NOTE:** All FAA Sectionals, Helicopter and TAC Maps, and IFR Enroute charts are updated on a 56-day cycle.

#### 8.7 Georeference

Georeference is an alignment of accurate location data to a map coordinate system for Aero App. Aero App enables users to show their ownship on Airport Diagrams, Instrument Approach Procedures, and on the Map, perfectly georeferenced. Refer to <u>Section 32.1</u> on how to show Ownship on APD and IAP and show Airport Ring on APD and IAP.

## 8.8 Giant Reports

Giant Reports are PDF documents that are an assessment from the Air Force for safe operations. The PDF document can be downloaded and viewed within Aero App. Refer to <u>Gian Report</u> for additional information on Giant Reports.

## 8.9 Helicopter and Terminal Area Chart (TAC) Maps

Aero App can display Helicopter - Gulf Coast charts, Helicopter – Route charts, and Terminal Area Charts (TACs) on the Map.

Displaying Helicopter and Terminal Area Charts directly on the Map results in perfect alignment on the underlining sectional (or other base map).

Georeferencing and spatial accuracy ensure that these charts can be used for an accurate, non-primary means of navigation. Refer to <u>Section 18.1.4</u> for additional information on Helicopter and Terminal Area Chart (TAC) Maps.



**NOTE:** All FAA Sectionals, Helicopter and TAC Maps, and IFR Enroute charts are updated on a 56-day cycle.

## 8.10 Map Library

Aero App includes Map Library charts that can be displayed on the Map. Map Library includes maps such as NavPlan charts, range charts, maps for Search and Rescue mission, and many others. Map Library can be downloaded from AWS using Aero User Database credentials or directly from ADS. Map Library data is available to DOD and specific government foreign partners. For information on downloading Map Library charts, refer to <u>Section 9.2.1.1</u> and <u>Section 9.3.1.1</u>. For information on overlaying Map Library charts on the Map, refer to <u>Section 18.1.5</u>.

#### 8.11 Maxar

Maxar is a satellite imagery service that offers a visual depiction of ground conditions to enhance situational awareness. Maxar images can be zoomed, panned, and viewed online or downloaded for offline use. For Maxar online (Wi-Fi or cellular required) refer to <u>Section 18.1.1.4</u> and for Maxar offline (no internet connected required after initial download) refer to <u>Section 18.1.3</u>.

"Maxar is the first company to deliver native 30cm resolution imagery, delivering clearer, richer images that empower better decision making through improved situational awareness." – Maxar

## 8.12 Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs)

Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs) are restricted areas for air travel. Aero App enables users to display graphical and textual TFRs on demand when connected to cellular data, Wi-Fi, or ADS-B receiver. Refer to <u>Section 18.2.1.24</u> for additional information on displaying TFRs on the Map.

## 8.13 Terrain

Aero App includes Terrain Coloring and Terrain Analysis that provides situational awareness to flight crews. Users can overlay Terrain on the Map that includes an altitude-based color system that depicts the proximity of the pilot's ownship relative to terrain. For additional information on Terrain overlay, refer to <u>Section 18.2.1.23</u>. Terrain Analysis data is exclusive to the Orbit Line of Sight feature and is required for download prior to use. For more information on Orbit Line of Sight, refer to <u>Section 25.3.6.1</u>.

Terrain Coloring and Terrain Analysis data can be downloaded from AWS using GEOAxIS or Aero User Database credentials, or directly from ADS. Terrain data will be listed under Other in the Data Download view and is available to select government foreign partners.

#### 8.14 User Files

The library of User Files, including User Map files and other PDFs, is displayed on the File Manager page, which provides file management capabilities.

#### 9 Download Data

Aero App allows users to download data directly from the app. Sources such as Amazon Web Services (AWS) and Aero Data Server (ADS) are accessible within Aero App. Alternatively, users can visit the Aero App website (<u>aeroapp.info</u>) and download data directly to their devices.

An active internet connection (Wi-Fi or cellular) is required to experience an interruption-free downloading session.

#### 9.1 Background Downloading

Aero App has background downloading capabilities that enable users to download data while switching screens within Aero App or while using another application. The sections ahead will elaborate on how to download data from Aero App.

- 1. Select desired method of authentication (AUD, GEOAxIS, or MDM).
- 2. Follow the prompts then tap **Download** to start the downloading process.
- 3. Tap **Done** to return to the Data Status screen.
- 4. Navigate to desired screen within Aero App or an application in which you would like to proceed in normal operations.
- 5. Once the downloading is complete, a popup will notify users that the download was successful.

RWY	
Rwy 14R-32L grooved. Rwy 14R-32L RVR-TR. Rwy 32R RVR-R.	
TFC PAT	
Overhead, ftr acft, 2500'; rectangular 2000'; lgt acft and copter rectain	ngular 1500'. Dur VFR cond: tkof. lo
apch, TGL and clsd pat, acft will not exceed 2000' til fld bdry to avoid	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
TRAN ALERT	
Opr 1200-0400Z++ wkd; 1400-2300Z++ wkend; clsd Federal hol. Mil	svc at MidAmerica (civ side) opr
1400-0200Z++, 24 hr PPR OT. FBO mil svc ltd to refueling (DLA contra	act) and de-icing only. Ctc FBO at
C618-566-5265 for specific prk and svc. Hot Pit refuel avbl to certain	acft with 3 hr PN and a max of 2
at a time. Ctc 375 AMW comd post 20 min prior to arr for Hot Pit reg.	Download Successful
	Aero App files downloaded

Download Status

6. Navigate back to the **Data Status** screen. Notice the files you have selected to download display **Found**. This indicates that the files have successfully downloaded with any interruptions.

=//

**NOTE:** In addition to switching screens within Aero App or using another application, users can lock their devices and the download will continue. A notification will be displayed on the device's lock screen.

## 9.2 Download Data Through Amazon Web Services (AWS)

Aero App enables users to download data from AWS using Aero User Database (AUD) or GEOAxIS credentials or through Mobile Device Management (MDM), which requires users to set up their device with MDM. To obtain core data files, Global must be included when downloading data.

- 1. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Tap Download.
- 3. Select the AWS Fast Cloud Downloading option, if necessary.
- Users are given the option to access data using GEOAxIS or Aero User Database (AUD) credentials or set up your device with Mobile Device Management (MDM).

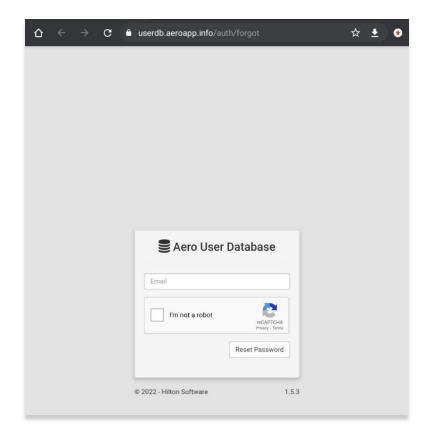
DYNAMIC	CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIF	ED//FOUO//LIMDIS
Done	Data Sources	
AWS	Aero Data Server	File Manager 🔋 🕕
AV	VS - Fast Cloud Down	loading
Aero Use	er Database GEOAxIS	MDM
Username:		
Password:		
	Connect	
	se is used for user authentication ne user name and password may as is not required.	
To sign up for an accou	int or reset your password, tap or	the buttons below.

5. Below each user authentication option, you are presented with the options to Sign Up For An Account and Reset Password.



6. Tap **Sign Up for An Account** to create an Aero User Database (AUD) or GEOAxIS account.

- 7. The following options are available for Reset Password:
  - Tapping **Reset Password** under Aero User Database redirects users to the Aero User Database Management website.



• Tapping **Reset Password** under GEOAxIS will provide instructions for how to reset password.





**NOTE:** The Background Downloading feature allows users to continue downloading data while switching screens within Aero App or while using another application. Refer to <u>Section 9.1</u> for additional information.

#### 9.2.1 Download Data Using Aero User Database (AUD)

Aero User Database (AUD) allows for authentication of both DOD users and government foreign partners. Aero User Database credentials are not related to GEOAxIS credentials and CAC card access is not required.

- 1. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Tap Download.
- 3. Select the **AWS** option, if necessary.
- 4. Tap the **Aero User Database** option.
- 5. Enter credentials then tap **Connect**.

		DYNAMIC CO	NTENT CLASS	IFIED TO: UNCLA	SSIFIED/	/FOUO//LIMDIS	i	
	Done		Da	ata Sources				
	A	ws	Aero D	Data Server		File Mana	ager	(
		AWS	- Fast C		wnloa	ading		
		Aero User Da	atabase	GEOAxIS		MDM		
User's Credentials —	Username:							
	Password:							
				Connect				

6. The Select Partner popup will display. Select from partners list.

Select Partner						
United S	tates					
FAA						
1						
r	5					
1						



**NOTE:** The Select Partner popup will appear to those who have access to multiple government foreign partners.

7. The Data Cycle Download screen will open. Users are provided with options to download Cycles or Map Library. Select **Cycles**.

DYNAMIC C	CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFIE	ED//FOUO//LIMDIS	
Done	Data Sources		
AWS	Aero Data Server	File Manager	0
Back	AWS (United State	s)	
	Cycles Map Library		
	🔂 Cycles		
2022-12-29 (2213)			>
2022-12-01 (2212)			>
2022-11-03 (2211)			>

- 8. Available data pertaining to the respective cycle will be displayed on the screen. Select individual data files or tap regional Easy Buttons for faster data selection.
- 9. Tap **Download** once desired data files are selected.

	DYNAMIC CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO//LIMDIS							
Done	Done Data Sources							
	AWS Aero Data Server File Manager (1							
Back	Back AWS (United States)							
			Cycles	Map Library				
Africa	Alaska	Canada	CONUS	CSA	EEA	ENAME	PAA	
		Ð		3-05-18 (230 e, 3.5 GB	5)			
	<b>Global</b> 2023-05-18, 386	6 MB					Loaded	
	<b>Africa</b> 2023-05-18, 77 I	ИВ					Loaded	
	<b>Alaska</b> 2023-05-18, 69	MB					Loaded	
	<b>Canada</b> 2023-05-18, 126	MB					Loaded	

Ē

**NOTE:** Refer to <u>Section 5</u> for additional information regarding registering for an AUD account.

## 9.2.1.1 Download Map Library Data Using Aero User Database (AUD)

Access to Map Library data is provided to select government foreign partners. If a partner does not support Map Library data, the option to select Map Library from the segmented control will not be available. Follow the steps below to download Map Library data.

- 1. From the Data Download screen, select **Map Library** from segmented control.
- 2. Available charts are stored within a folder. Tap the folder to reveal subfolder(s). Tap on the subfolder to reveal its respective file(s).
- 3. Tap on the date column header to browse and view **Created**, **Effective**, or **Expiration** dates of a file.

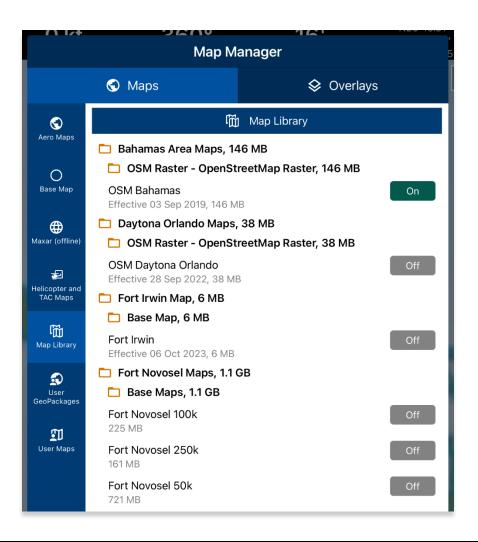


**NOTE:** If the files have expired, the Created time is replaced by "Expired".

- 4. Select desired map file(s).
- 5. Tap **Download** once desired Map Library files have been selected.

DYNA	MIC CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UN	CLASSIFIED//FOU	IO//LIMDIS	
Done	Data Source	es		
AWS	Aero Data Server		File Manage	· 🕕
Back	AWS (United S	States)		Download All
	Cycles Map L	_ibrary		
	ជ៊ែំ Map Librar	у		0
Filename		Effective	Size	
🛅 🛛 Bahamas Area M	aps		146 MB	
OSM Raster - O	penStreetMap Raster		146 MB	
OSM Bahamas osm_bahamas-2	019-09-03.mbtiles	03 Sep 2019	146 MB	Loaded
🗋 Daytona Orlando	Maps		38 MB	
DSM Raster - O	penStreetMap Raster		38 MB	
OSM Daytona osm_daytonaorla	<b>Orlando</b> ando-2022-09-28.mbtiles	28 Sep 2022	38 MB	Loaded
📋 European VFR Ma	aps		1.3 GB	
📘 Fort Irwin Map			6 MB	
🛅 🛛 Base Map			6 MB	
Fort Irwin ft_irwin-2023-10	-06.mbtiles	06 Oct 2023	6 MB	Loaded
Fort Novosel Map	IS		3.3 GB	
🛅 Base Maps			3.3 GB	

- 6. To verify that Map Library files were successfully downloaded, navigate to **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 7. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 8. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar.
- 9. Tap **Map Library** from the side menu and the downloaded Map Library charts will display.



**-**%

**NOTE:** Map Library charts can be deleted from File Manager or the Map Manager view by swiping left then tapping **Delete**.



**NOTE:** Map Library charts can be displayed on the Map. Refer to <u>Section 18.1.5</u> for additional information.

### 9.2.2 Download Data Using GEOAxIS

GEOAxIS is a form of authentication for Disadvantage Users – users without a CAC card. Users must possess a GEOAxIS account to use GEOAxIS as their login method to download Aero App data. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Tap Download.
- 3. Select the **AWS** option, if necessary.
- 4. Tap the **GEOAxIS** option.

DYNAMIC CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO//LIMDIS								
Done	Done Data Sources							
AWS		Aero Data Server	File Mar	nager 🔒				
	AWS -	Fast Cloud Dov	wnloading					
	Aero User Datab	GEOAxIS	MDM					
	Tapping Connect will open a browser to allow you to log in using GEOAxIS credentials.							
		Connect						
App Store (http		nentication. This unifies .mil) which allows us to rs.	•					

- 5. Tap **Connect** and users will be redirected to the GEOAxIS webpage.
- 6. Select desired authentication method.

<b>GEOA</b> xI	S ENTERPRISE IDENTITY CONTRACTOR ACCESS MANAGEMENT		
GEOAxIS Authe	entication Network Status: Connected		
Please provide one of the following credentials to Authenticate PKI CERTIFICATE	You are attempting to access a resource protected by GEOAxIS.		
PKI Certificate	U.S. Government Warning		
LOGIN/PASSWORD	This is a United States Government Computer System. Use of this		
Certificate-Linked	U.S. Government system, authorized or unauthorized, constitutes consent to monitoring of this system. For technical assistance, please contact the NGA Enterprise Service Center: 1-800-455-0899 (Commercial), 578-5555 (Secure)		

7. Once authenticated, users will be redirected to the AWS download screen. Users are provided with options to download Cycles or Map Library. Select **Cycles**.

DYNAMIC C	ONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFI	ED//FOUO//LIMDIS	
Done	Data Sources		
AWS	Aero Data Server	File Manager	0
Back	AWS (United State	s)	
	Cycles Map Library		
	🔂 Cycles		
2022-12-29 (2213)			>
2022-12-01 (2212)			>
2022-11-03 (2211)			>

- 8. Available cycle data will be displayed on the screen. Select individual data files or select regional Easy Buttons for faster data selection.
- 9. Tap **Download** once desired data files have been selected.

	DYNA	MIC CONTEN	T CLASSIFIED	TO: UNCLASSI	FIED//FOUO//L	IMDIS	
Done			Data S	ources			
	AWS		Aero Data S	Server	File	Manager	•
Back		AM	/S (Unit	ed Stat	es)		Download
			Cycles	Map Library			
Africa	Alaska	Canada	CONUS	CSA	EEA	ENAME	ΡΑΑ
		0		3-05-18 (230 e, 3.5 GB	5)		
	<b>lobal</b> )23-05-18, 386	6 MB					Loaded
	<b>frica</b> )23-05-18, 77 M	ИВ					Loaded
	<b>laska</b> )23-05-18, 69 I	MB					Loaded
	<b>anada</b> )23-05-18, 126	MB					Loaded

### 9.2.3 Download Data Using Mobile Device Management (MDM)

Mobile Device Management (MDM) is software that enables the IT department to automate and monitor the user's device. The IT administrator would securely connect the user's device to the organization's network. This allows for devices to be automatically authenticated, thereby negating the need for login credentials.

- 1. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Tap **Download**.
- 3. Select the **AWS** option, if necessary.
- 4. Tap the **MDM** option.

	DYNAMIC CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLAS	SIFIED//FOUO//LIMDIS
Done	Data Sources	
AWS	Aero Data Server	File Manager ()
	AWS - Fast Cloud Dow	nloading
	Aero User Database GEOAxIS	МДМ
	Connect	
Mobile Device Managemen are not required to downloa	. , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	nfigure your device so that login credentials
✓ Your device has been c	onfigured by your IT support via MDM.	

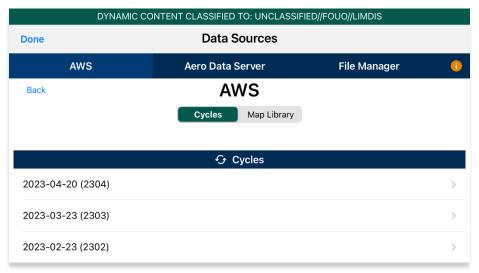


**NOTE:** IT administrator must be contacted to retrieve key value pairs for MDM configuration prior to downloading data; otherwise, the following message will appear as displayed below.

X Your device has not been configured by your IT support via MDM.

5. Tap **Connect**. Users will be redirected to the Data Download page.

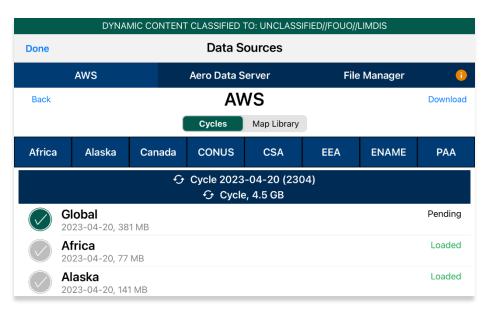
6. Users are provided with options to download Cycles or Map Library. Select **Cycles**.





**NOTE:** When selecting Map Library to load data using MDM, refer to <u>Section</u> <u>9.2.1.1</u> for additional information.

- 7. Available cycle data will be displayed on the screen. Select individual data files or select region Easy Buttons for faster data selection.
- 8. Tap **Download** once desired data files have been selected.



**NOTE:** Maxar cannot be accessed through MDM. To access Maxar (online) and/or download Maxar (offline) tiles, users must log in through *GEOAxIS* or *AUD* authentications with the authorized partner selected.

# 9.3 Download Data Using Aero Data Server (ADS)

Aero Data Server (ADS) is a server that enables users to download Aero App data and Map Library charts through a local server connected to the Wi-Fi network. Global is required to be loaded in ADS for Aero App to access cycle, Aero App Maps, E-IPL, and other data, not including User Files or Map Library.

- 1. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Tap **Download**.
- 3. Select the Aero Data Server option.
- 4. Users will be presented with options to Discover, enter Host and Port numbers, and Connect. Tap **Discover** and a list of ADS servers will display.

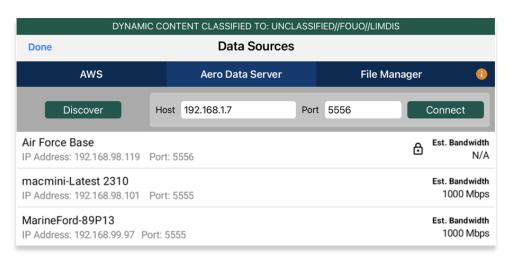
<u>-</u>/

**NOTE:** The Background Downloading feature allows users to continue downloading data while switching screens within Aero App or while using another application. Refer to <u>Section 9.1</u> for additional information.

### 9.3.1 Aero Data Server (ADS) Discover

The Aero Data Server (ADS) Discover tool automatically locates servers that share the same Wi-Fi network as your device. In turn, the ADS Discover tool negates having to enter the IP address and port number of a server.

- 1. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Tap **Download**.
- 3. Select the **Aero Data Server** option, then tap **Discover** and all available servers will display.



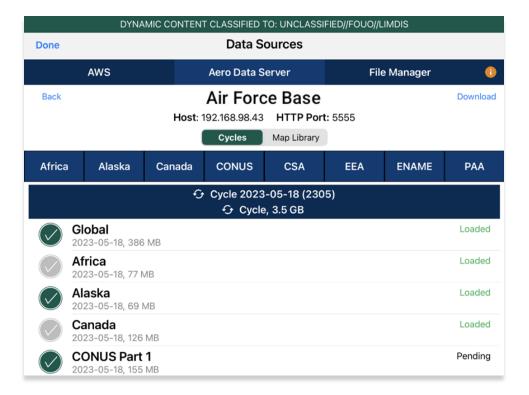
4. Alternatively, users can manually connect to a server by entering the host and port numbers, respectively, in provided fields.





**NOTE:** To establish a connection with a secured server, certificates would need to be installed in the ADS device as needed.

- 5. Once entered, tap **Connect** to connect to the server.
- 6. Users will be prompted to the Data Cycle Download screen. Users are provided with options to download Cycles or Map Library. Select **Cycles**.
- 7. Available cycle data will be displayed on the screen. Select individual data files or select regional Easy Buttons for faster data selection.
- 8. Tap **Download** once desired data files have been selected.





**NOTE:** Aero App will receive data for the latest three cycles loaded on ADS but will only have access to the cycles containing global.

# 9.3.1.1 Download Map Library Data Using Aero Data Server (ADS)

Map Library charts will be available to users who have Map Library files downloaded on ADS. Once the respective server has been selected, users will be redirected to the Data Download screen.

- 1. From the Data Download screen, select Map Library from segmented control.
- 2. Available charts are stored within a folder. Tap the folder to reveal subfolder(s). Tap on the subfolder to reveal its respective file(s).
- 3. Tap on the date column header to browse and view **Created**, **Effective**, or **Expiration** dates of a file.



NOTE: If the files have expired, the Created time is replaced by "Expired".

- 4. Select desired map file(s).
- 5. Tap **Download** once desired Map Library files have been selected.

	DYNAMIC	CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: U	JNCLASSIF	IED//FOU	O//LIMDIS	
Done		Data Sour	ces			
	AWS	Aero Data Serv	er		File Manage	er 🕕
Back		macm	ini			Download All
		Host: 192.168.98.17 H	TTP Port:	5555		
		Cycles Ma	ap Library			
		ជ៉ៃ Map Lib	rary			0
Filenar	me		Effe	ctive	Size	
D P	artner Maps				17.8 GB	
	Australia NavPlan (	Coverage			3.0 GB	
$\checkmark$	NGA GNC mm_nga_gnc_austr	alia-2023-03-03.mbtiles	03 Ma	r 2023	261 MB	Available
	NGA JNC mm_nga_jnc_austra	alia-2023-03-03.mbtiles	03 Ma	r 2023	372 MB	Available
$\checkmark$	NGA JOG mm_nga_jog_austra	alia-2023-03-08.mbtiles	08 Ma	r 2023	1.4 GB	Available
$\checkmark$	NGA ONC mm_nga_onc_austr	alia-2023-03-03.mbtiles	03 Ma	r 2023	642 MB	Available
	NGA TPC mm_nga_tpc_austra	alia-2023-03-08.mbtiles	08 Ma	r 2023	358 MB	Available
	Central and South	America NavPlan Coveraç	ge		5.6 GB	
	Colombia NavPlan	Coverage			2.0 GB	
	NGA JOG mm_nga_jog_colom	nbia-2023-03-22.mbtiles	22 Ma	r 2023	2.0 GB	Available

- 6. To verify that Map Library files were successfully downloaded, navigate to **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 7. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 8. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar.
- 9. Select **Map Library** from the side menu.
- 10. Tap on the desired folder to reveal the subfolder. Then tap on the subfolder to reveal the downloaded Map Library chart file. Refer to <u>Section 18.1.5</u> for additional information.

		anager	
	🕤 Maps	🛇 Overlays	
S	<u>ل</u> تا	j Map Library	
Aero Maps	🛅 Bahamas Area Maps, 14	16 MB	
0	🗀 OSM Raster - OpenSt	reetMap Raster, 146 MB	
Base Map	<b>OSM Bahamas</b> Effective 03 Sep 2019, 146 M	B	On
⊕	🛅 Daytona Orlando Maps	38 MB	
Maxar (offline)	🗋 OSM Raster - OpenSt	reetMap Raster, 38 MB	
ح € Helicopter and	OSM Daytona Orlando Effective 28 Sep 2022, 38 MI	3	Off
TAC Maps	🛅 Fort Irwin Map, 6 MB		
ĥ	🗋 Base Map, 6 MB		
<b>чш</b> Map Library	Fort Irwin Effective 06 Oct 2023, 6 MB		Off
Ð	🗋 Fort Novosel Maps, 1.1	GB	
User GeoPackages	📋 Base Maps, 1.1 GB		
ញ	Fort Novosel 100k 225 MB		Off
User Maps	Fort Novosel 250k 161 MB		Off
	Fort Novosel 50k 721 MB		Off

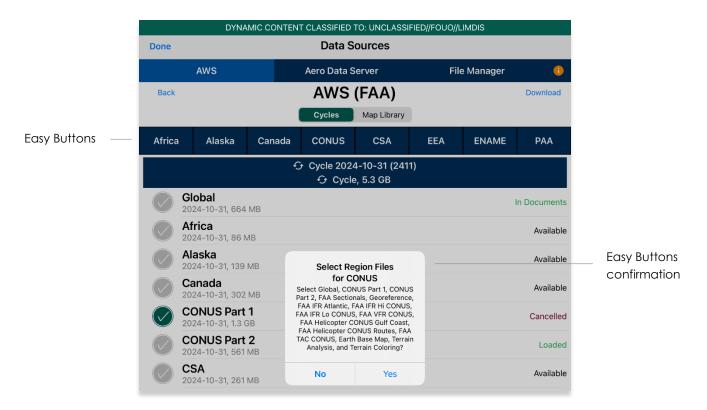


**NOTE:** Map Library charts can be deleted from File Manager or the Map Manager view by swiping left then tapping **Delete**.

# 9.4 Easy Buttons

Easy Button is a feature that bundles regional data files for the selected region. One or more Easy Buttons can be selected for the region(s) of interest. Easy Buttons are available on the AWS – GEOAxIS, Aero User Database and MDM, and Aero Data Server (if available for download).

- 1. Once you have selected the appropriate data source and the desired cycle, you will be redirected to the Data Cycle Download screen.
- 2. Tap desired **Easy Button(s)**:
  - Africa
  - Alaska
  - Canada
  - CONUS
  - CSA
  - EEA
  - ENAME
  - PAA
- A dialog box displays all region files for the preferred region. Tap No to cancel or Yes to proceed. All related files will be selected once the selection of region is confirmed.



4. You can individually select or deselect desired data cycle files. Tap **Download** to begin the download.

Cycles Map Library	Done			T CLASSIFIED	ources				
Opela       Map Library         Africa       Alaska       Canada       CONUS       CSA       EEA       ENAME       PAA         Colobal       2023-05-18, 230 MB       Loaded         Colobal       2023-05-18, 306 MB       Loaded         Africa       Available       Available         2023-05-18, 141 MB       Available         Colobal       Available		AWS		Aero Data S	erver	Fil	e Manager	•	
Africa       Alaska       Canada       CONUS       CSA       EEA       ENAME       PAA	Back		AW	/S (Unit	ed Stat	es)		Download	— Downloc
Copie 2023-05-18 (2305) Cycle 4.5 GB         Copie 4.5 GB         Data-05-18, 386 MB         Copie 4.5 GB         Africa 2023-05-18, 77 MB         Alaska 2023-05-18, 141 MB         Canada 2023-05-18, 141 MB         Canada 2023-05-18, 300 MB         ConVUS Part 1 2023-05-18, 1019 MB         CONUS Part 2 2023-05-18, 521 MB         CONUS Part 2 2023-05-18, 521 MB         Convis Convi				Cycles	Map Library				
Coperation       Loaded         Vocation       Available         Vocation       Connucle	Africa	Alaska	Canada	CONUS	CSA	EEA	ENAME	PAA	
Clobal 2023-05-18, 386 MB       Loaded         Africa 2023-05-18, 77 MB       Available         Alaska 2023-05-18, 77 MB       Available         Alaska 2023-05-18, 141 MB       Available         Condad 2023-05-18, 000 MB       Available         Condad 2023-05-18, 1019 MB       Loaded         CONUS Part 1 2023-05-18, 1019 MB       Loaded         Conduct 2023-05-18, 1019 MB       Loaded         Conduct 2023-05-18, 1019 MB       Pending         Conduct 2023-05-18, 1019 MB       Pending         Expande       Pending         Expande       Pending         Cost-05-18, 217 MB       Pending         Expande       Pending         Cost-05-18, 217 MB       Pending         Cost-05-18, 506 MB       Pending         Cost-05-18, 105 MB       Pending      <			÷			)5)			
Africa 2023-05-18, 77 MBAvailableImage: Constant of the second of t	$\bigcirc$				<i>-,</i> 4.3 00			Loaded	
Alaska 2023-05-18, 141 MBAvailableCanada 2023-05-18, 300 MBAvailableCONUS Part 1 2023-05-18, 1019 MBLoadedCONUS Part 2 2023-05-18, 521 MBPendingCSA 2023-05-18, 233 MBPendingEEA 2023-05-18, 217 MBAvailableCSA 2023-05-18, 217 MBPendingEIAME 2023-05-18, 506 MBPendingCSA 2023-05-18, 506 MBPendingCSA 2023-05-18, 354 MBPendingCSA 2023-05-18, 354 MBPendingCSA 2023-05-18, 354 MBPendingCSA 2023-05-18, 11MBPendingCSA 2023-05-18, 11MBPendingCS			MB					Available	
<ul> <li>Participant Part Part Part Part Part Part Part Par</li></ul>			В					Available	
CONJUS Part 1       Loaded         (2023-05-18, 300 MB       Loaded         (2023-05-18, 1019 MB       Pending         (2023-05-18, 521 MB       Pending         (2023-05-18, 521 MB       Pending         (2023-05-18, 233 MB       Pending         (2023-05-18, 233 MB       Available         (2023-05-18, 217 MB       Pending         (2023-05-18, 217 MB       Pending         (2023-05-18, 506 MB       Pending         (2023-05-18, 354 MB       Pending         (2023-05-18, 354 MB       Pending         (2023-05-18, 18, 14MB       Pending         (2023-05-18, 11 MB       Pending         (2023-04-20, 512 MB	$\checkmark$	2023-05-18, 141 N	ИВ						
<ul> <li>2023-05-18, 1019 MB</li> <li>CONUS Part 2 2023-05-18, 521 MB</li> <li>CSA 2023-05-18, 233 MB</li> <li>Pending</li> <li>2023-05-18, 233 MB</li> <li>Available</li> <li>EEA 2023-05-18, 506 MB</li> <li>PAA 2023-05-18, 506 MB</li> <li>PAA 2023-05-18, 554 MB</li> <li>PAA 2023-05-18, 354 MB</li> <li>Secoreference 2023-05-18, 1MB</li> <li>Cecoreference 2023-05-18, 1MB</li> <li>Pending</li> <li>Pending</li> <li>Pending</li> <li>Pending</li> </ul>	$\checkmark$		MB					Available	
V 2023-05-18, 521 MB       Pending         V 2023-05-18, 233 MB       Pending         V 2023-05-18, 233 MB       Available         V 2023-05-18, 217 MB       Pending         V 2023-05-18, 506 MB       Pending         V 2023-05-18, 1MB       Pending         V 2023-05-18, 1MB       Pending         V 2023-05-18, 1MB       Pending         V 2023-05-18, 1MB       Pending	$\checkmark$							Loaded	
CSA       Pending         2023-05-18, 233 MB       Available         Image: CSA       Available         Image: CSA       Pending	$\bigcirc$							Pending	
EEA       Available         2023-05-18, 217 MB       Pending         Image: State Sta	$\bigcirc$	CSA						Pending	
ENAME     Pending       2023-05-18, 506 MB     Available       PAA     2023-05-18, 354 MB       2023-05-18, 354 MB     Pending       2023-04-20, 892 MB     Pending       Correference     Pending       2023-05-18, 1 MB     Pending       Ceoreference       2023-05-18, 1 MB     Pending       Correference       2023-05-18, 1 MB     Pending       Correference       2023-05-18, 1 MB     Pending			MB					Available	
Image: Constraint of the constr			ИB					Pending	
2023-05-18, 354 MB         Pending           FAA Sectionals 2023-04-20, 892 MB         Pending           Ceoreference 2023-05-18, 1 MB         Pending           Can IFR Hi Canada 2023-04-20, 512 MB         Available	$\checkmark$	2023-05-18, 506	MB						
Constraint         Constraint         Pending           Constraint         Constraint         Pending           Constraint         Constraint         Available           Constraint         Constraint         Available	$\checkmark$		MB					Available	
2023-05-18, 1 MB     Aero App Maps, 6.3 GB     Can IFR Hi Canada     2023-04-20, 512 MB     Available	$\checkmark$							Pending	
Aero App Maps, 6.3 GB      Can IFR Hi Canada     2023-04-20, 512 MB     Available	$\bigtriangledown$							Pending	
2023-04-20, 512 MB	~			🕄 Aero App	Maps, 6.3 G	В			
	$\bigcirc$							Available	
								A !! - !- ! -	

# 9.5 Download Data from the Aero App Website

The Aero App website (<u>aeroapp.info</u>) is a source to download Aero App data directly to your device. Active GEOAxIS and Aero User Database credentials are required.

- 1. From your device, open an internet browser of choice.
- 2. Enter <u>https://download.aeroapp.info</u> in the address bar.



**NOTE:** Alternatively, users can go to <u>aeroapp.info</u> > Downloads > Data and users will be directed to the Data Menu Options page.

- 3. Log in using your GEOAxIS or Aero User Database credentials. The Select Partner popup will be displayed for Aero User Database users who have access to multiple government foreign partners.
- 4. Navigate to the Cycles section of the page. Select **Cycles** from the list of folders.

Aero App - United States		🔁 Refresh	🖽 Change Partner	🕞 Logout
	Download Aero App Di	rectly to your Device		
<b>i</b> OS (1.2201.4424) (DoD Signed)	<b>t</b> iOS (1.2209.5744) (DoD Signed)	Windows (1.2209.1579)	Windows (1.2	301.1753)
	Android (1.2209.4390)	Android (1.2211.4644)		
	Download O	ther Apps		
	📫 PPA	H60		
Cycles Map Library				
cycles				
eipl				
movingmaps				
generics				
geotiffs				

5. Click the **latest cycle** or a **cycle** of choice.

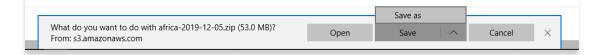
Aero App - United States	🕻 Refresh	🗐 Change Partner	🕞 Logout
Home >			
■ <u>2023-01-26</u>			
■ 2022-12-29			
■ <u>2022-12-01</u>			

- 6. Users will be redirected to the download page. Located at the upper right of the screen are options to choose from **Full Data Files**, or **Delta Files** data types. Select desired data type.
- 7. Click the respective **ZIP** and **SIG** buttons for your region(s) of choice: **Africa**, **Alaska**, **Canada**, **CONUS**, **CSA**, **EEA**, **ENAME**, and/or **PAA**, and other files.



**NOTE:** The Global file must be included to download a complete data cycle.

8. A download confirmation window will appear above the taskbar with options to Open, Save, or Cancel download. Click **Save** or click the up-arrow (icon) and select **Save as**.



- Once the data has completed the download, select from options to Open, Open folder, or View downloads.
- 10. Connect an iPad to your PC.
- 11. Locate device storage on the computer:
  - On Windows, open iTunes
  - On macOS, open Finder and select device under Locations.
- 12. Click the **iPad** icon and your device information will display.
- 13. Locate Aero App under File Sharing.
- 14. Go to the bottom of the iTunes screen and click Add File. File Explorer will display.



15. Drag the downloaded data files from your Downloads folder onto your iPad.

africa-2019-12-05	global-2019-12-05	signature_africa-2019-12-05. sig SIG File	signature_global-2019-12-05. sig SIG File



NOTE: Refer to Section 12 on how to load and view data status.

### 10 Sideload Data

This section describes the various ways to sideload a complete data cycle or usergenerated data such as User Maps, GeoPackages, User Waypoints, CRD files, Pins, Documents, and KML/KMZ files can be sideloaded and loaded onto Aero App.

### 10.1 Sideload Data from Aero App DVD

NGA distributes the Aero App DVD to appropriate personnel. For additional information, contact Jorge Diaz (Jorge.Diaz@dla.mil) from the Defense Logistics Agency.

Ways to sync device:

- On Windows, open iTunes
- On macOS, open Finder and select device under Locations
- 1. Insert the Aero App DVD into your computer.
- 2. Locate and double click on the DVD drive from File Explorer.

#### 10.1.1 Sideload Data with iTunes

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Windows computer.
- 2. Open **iTunes**.

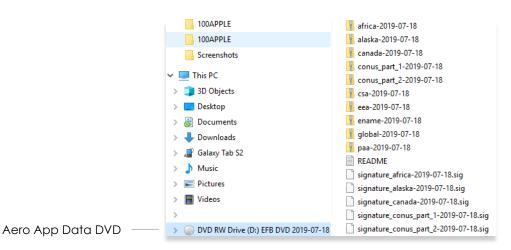


**NOTE:** Alternatively, users can enable the **Automatically sync when this iPad is connected** option on iTunes. Go to *Summary* > scroll down to *Options* > enable *Automatically sync when iPad is connected*. iTunes will automatically open once you connect your device to your computer.

- 3. Allow your computer to recognize your device. Once recognized, an iPad icon will appear. Click the iPad icon and your device information will display.
- 4. In the left sidebar, click File Sharing.
- 5. Select **Aero App** from the File Sharing section.

Hilton's iPad (3) 128GB 96% Settings	File Sharing The apps listed below can transfer of	documents between your iPad and this computer.		
Summary	Apps	Aero App Documents		
Music Movies	Aero App	pins.sqlite	12 KB 12 KB	Today 7:15 AM Today 6:41 AM
TV Shows TV Shows The second s	Chrome	🧎 System	16.3 MB	11/13/2020 12:42 PM
A File Sharing	WingX			

6. Navigate to the Aero App DVD on File Explorer.



7. Drag and drop desired data files from the Aero App DVD onto Aero App files. Ensure to *include* Global zip and sig file.

ile Edit View Controls Account Help		
< >	iPa	d Mini TAB068
iPad Mini TAB068 ▲ 64GB 22% ⊡	File Sharing The apps listed below can transfer of	locuments between your iPad and this computer.
ettings	Apps	Aero App Documents
Summary Music Movies	Aero App	in africa-2014-01-09.zip         37.7 MB         1/21/2014 4:33 PM           global-2014-01-09.zip         480.3 MB         1/21/2014 4:42 PM           signature_africa-2014-01-09         4 KB         1/21/2014 4:44 PM
TV Shows Photos I Info		signature_global-2014-01-0 4 KB 1/21/2014 4:44 PM
A File Sharing		

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap Data on the Main Menu.
- 10. Tap Download.
- 11. Select the File Manager option from Data Sources.
- 12. A successful download will display the downloaded files below the Documents tab of the File Manager page.



NOTE: The Global zip and sig file must be included in your sideload.

NOTE: Refer to Section 12 on how to load and view data status.

### 10.1.2 Sideload Data with Finder

macOS Catalina has replaced the iTunes application. Connect iPad to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac computer running macOS Catalina or later.

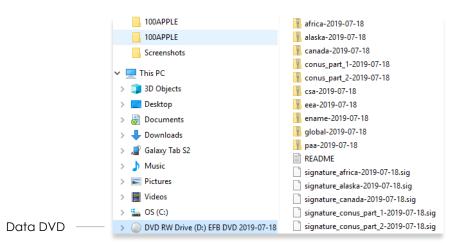
- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac computer.
- 2. Click the **Finder** icon in the Dock.
- 3. Locate your iPad on the left side of the Finder screen under Locations.
- 4. The top of the screen will display menu options. Click Files.

General Music Movies TV Shows Podcasts Audiobooks Books Photos Files >

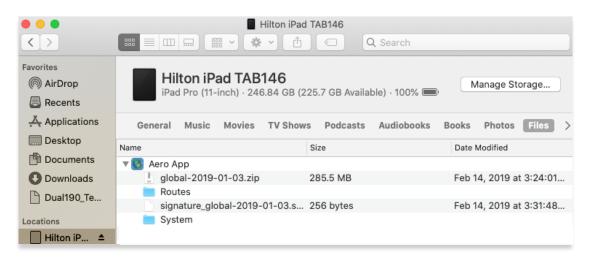
5. Aero App will display under Files. Click the **drop-down arrow** on the left side of Aero App to expand all available folders.

<>		Hilton iPad TA	AB146		
Favorites (6) AirDrop (2) Recents		nch) · 246.84 GB (225.	7 GB Available) · 100% I	Manage Storage	)
Applications	General Music	Movies TV Shows	Podcasts Audiobook	ks Books Photos File	5)
Desktop	Name	Siz	ze	Date Modified	
Documents	🔻 💽 Aero App				
🕐 Downloads	Routes				
Dual190_Te	System				
Locations					
📕 Hilton iP 🔺					

6. Navigate to the Aero App DVD on File Explorer.



7. Drag and drop desired data files from the Aero App DVD onto Aero App files. Ensure to *include* Global zip and sig file.



Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**.
- 10. Tap Download.
- 11. Select the File Manager option from Data Sources.
- 12. A successful download will display the downloaded files below the Documents tab of the File Manager page.



**NOTE:** The Global zip and sig file must be included in your sideload.

NOTE: Refer to Section 12 on how to load and view data status.

### 10.2 Sideload User Maps

Users can sideload user-generated Maps into Aero App. User Maps are MBTiles files that can be viewed on the map.

Ways to sync device:

- On Windows, open iTunes
- On macOS, open Finder and select device under Locations

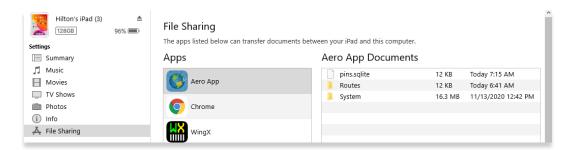
#### 10.2.1 Sideload User Maps with iTunes

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Windows computer.
- 2. Open iTunes.



NOTE: Alternatively, users can enable the **Automatically sync when this iPad is connected** option on iTunes. Go to *Summary* > scroll down to *Options* > enable *Automatically sync when iPad is connected*. iTunes will automatically open once you connect your device to your computer.

- 3. Allow your computer to recognize your device. Once recognized, an iPad icon will appear. Click the iPad icon and your device information will display.
- 4. In the left sidebar, click **File Sharing**.
- 5. Select **Aero App** from the File Sharing section.



6. Navigate to the file containing User Maps.

🗋 mm_faa_saa.mbtiles	11/25/2015 1:40 PM	MBTILES File	85,645 KB
mm_gars_grid_30and15.mbtiles	1/6/2016 10:55 PM	MBTILES File	3,051,108 KB

7. Drag and drop desired User Map file(s) from the Aero App DVD onto Aero App files.

<b>↔ ► ► −−−</b> ○	Ś.	□ □ □ □ □ □	×
File Edit View Controls Account Help			
< >	Hilton's iPad (	(3)	
Hilton's iPad (3)	The apps listed below can transfer documents b	between your iPad and this computer.	^
Hilton's iPad (3) <b>A</b> 128GB 98%	Apps	Aero App Documents	
Settings	Aero App	mm_faa_saa.mbtiles         83.7 MB         11/25/2015 1:40 PM           mm_gars_grid_30and15.mbti         2.91 GB         1/6/2016 10:55 PM	

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 10. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 11. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 12. Select **User Maps** from the side menu. A successful sideload will display the User Map(s) in the list.

#### 10.2.2 Sideload User Maps with Finder

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac computer.
- 2. Click the **Finder** icon in the Dock.
- 3. On the Finder window, your device will display on the sidebar. Click your device.
- 4. The top of the page will display menu options. Click Files.

General Music Movies TV Shows Podcasts Audiobooks Books Photos Files >

5. Aero App will display under Files. Click the **drop-down arrow** on the left side of Aero App to display all available folders.

<>	Hilton iPad TAB146           □□□□□□□□□□□□           □□□□□□□□□           □□□□□□□□           □□□□□□□           □□□□□□           □□□□□□           □□□□□           □□□□□           □□□□□           □□□□□           □□□□           □□□□           □□□□           □□□           □□□           □□□           □□□           □□□           □           □           □           □           □
Favorites () AirDrop E Recents	Hilton iPad TAB146 iPad Pro (11-inch) · 246.84 GB (225.7 GB Available) · 100% (Manage Storage)
Applications	General Music Movies TV Shows Podcasts Audiobooks Books Photos Files >
🥅 Desktop	Name Size Date Modified
🖺 Documents	🔻 💽 Aero App
Downloads	Routes
	E System

6. Navigate to the file containing User Maps.

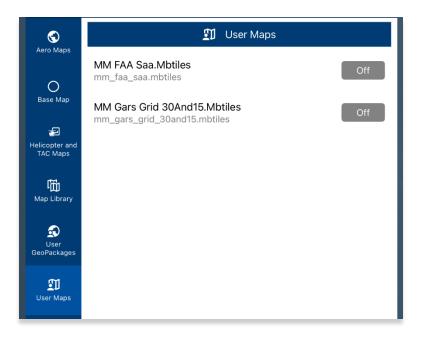
mm_faa_saa.mbtiles	11/25/2015 1:40 PM	MBTILES File	85,645 KB
mm_gars_grid_30and15.mbtiles	1/6/2016 10:55 PM	MBTILES File	3,051,108 KB

7. Drag and drop desired User Map(s) onto Aero App files.

< >	■ Hilton iP	ad TAB146 Q Search	
Favorites from sethk From AirDrop	Hilton iPad TAB146 iPad Pro (11-inch) · 251.38 GB (22)	7.66 GB Available) - 100% 📟	Manage Storage
🗏 Recents	General Music Movies TV Shows	Podcasts Audiobooks Book	s Photos Files Info
Applications	Name	Size	Date Modified
🥅 Desktop	🔻 💽 Aero App		
🕒 Documents	mm_faa_saa.mbtiles	87.7 MB	Nov 25, 2015 at 1:40:10 PM
Downloads	mm_gars_grid_30and15.mbtiles	1.36 GB	Today at 3:38:20 PM

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 10. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 11. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar.
- 12. Select **User Maps** from the side menu. A successful sideload will display the User Map(s) in the list.



# 10.3 Sideload User GeoPackages

Users can sideload GeoPackages into Aero App to view on the Map.

Ways to sync device:

- On Windows, open iTunes
- On macOS, open Finder and select device under Locations

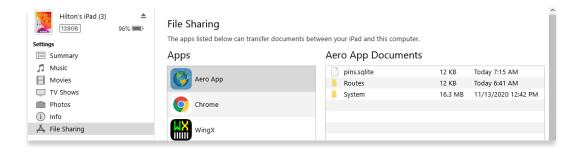
#### 10.3.1 Sideload User GeoPackages with iTunes

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Windows computer.
- 2. Open **iTunes**.

	ĒX
ų	-

**NOTE:** Alternatively, users can enable the **Automatically sync when this iPad is connected** option on iTunes. Go to *Summary* > scroll down to *Options* > enable *Automatically sync when iPad is connected*. iTunes will automatically open once you connect your device to your computer.

- 3. Allow your computer to recognize your device. Once recognized, an iPad icon will appear. Click the iPad icon and your device information will display.
- 4. In the left sidebar, click **File Sharing**.
- 5. Select **Aero App** from the File Sharing section.



6. Navigate to the file containing GeoPackages.

NRL_AERO_St-Louis_4-13_v1-1_02JUL2	4/22/2021 12:46 PM	GPKG File	47,124 KB
NRL_AERO_USA_0-0_v1-1_02JUL2019	4/22/2021 12:46 PM	GPKG File	8,940 KB
NRL_AERO-Overlay_St-Louis_4-13_v1	4/22/2021 12:46 PM	GPKG File	35,844 KB
NRL_BlueMarble-3395_GLOBAL_0-6_v	11/19/2020 5:18 PM	GPKG File	29,232 KB
NRL_DNC_Norfolk_4-16_v1-0_19OCT2	4/22/2021 12:52 PM	GPKG File	693,020 KB
NRL_DNC_San-Diego_4-16_v1-0_18OC	4/22/2021 12:47 PM	GPKG File	86,504 KB

7. Drag and drop desired GeoPackage file(s) onto Aero App files.

Hilton's iPad (3) ▲ 128GB 96% ■ Settings	File Sharing The apps listed below can transfer documents between your iPad and this computer.		
E Summary	Apps	Aero App Documents	
Music	(M) Ann Ann	pins.sqlite 12 KB Today 7:15 AM	
Movies	Aero App	Routes 12 KB Today 6:41 AM	- 11
TV Shows		System 16.3 MB 11/13/2020 12:42 PM	I.
Dhotos	Chrome	NRL_AERO_USA_0-0_v1-1_0 zero KB 2/21/2024 4:31 PM	
(i) Info		NRL_AERO-Overlay_St-Louis 35.1 MB 4/22/2021 12:46 PM	
👗 File Sharing	WingX	NRL_BlueMarble-3395_GLOB 28.6 MB 11/19/2020 5:18 PM	

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 10. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 11. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 12. Select **User GeoPackages** from the side menu. A successful sideload will display the name(s) of the GeoPackage(s) in the list.

#### 10.3.2 Sideload User GeoPackages with Finder

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac computer.
- 2. Click the **Finder** icon in the Dock.
- 3. On the Finder window, your device will display on the sidebar. Click your device.
- 4. The top of the page will display menu options. Click Files.

```
General Music Movies TV Shows Podcasts Audiobooks Books Photos Files >
```

- 5. Aero App will display under Files. Click the **drop-down arrow** on the left side of Aero App to display all available folders.
- 6. Navigate to the file containing GeoPackages.

4/22/2021 12:46 PM	GPKG File	35,844 KB
11/19/2020 5:18 PM	GPKG File	29,232 KB
4/22/2021 12:52 PM	GPKG File	593,020 KB
4/22/2021 12:47 PM	GPKG File	86,504 KB
1	1/19/2020 5:18 PM /22/2021 12:52 PM	1/19/2020 5:18 PM GPKG File

7. Drag and drop desired user GeoPackages(s) onto Aero App files.

<>		ad TAB146 Q Search	
Favorites	Hilton iPad TAB146 iPad Pro (11-inch) - 251.38 GB (227	.66 GB Available) · 100% 🗩	Manage Storage
Recents	General Music Movies TV Shows	Podcasts Audiobooks Books	Photos Files Info
Applications	Name	Size	Date Modified
Desktop	🔻 💽 Aero App		
Documents	NRL_BlueMarble-3395_GLOBAL_0-6_v1-0	_18OCT2017.gpkg	11/19/2020 5:18 PM
O Downloads	NRL_DNC_Norfolk_4-16_v1-0_19OCT2017	7.gpkg	4/22/2021 12:52 PM
•	NRL_DNC_San-Diego_4-16_v1-0_18OCT2	017.gpkg	4/22/2021 12:47 PM
Locations	E Routes		

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

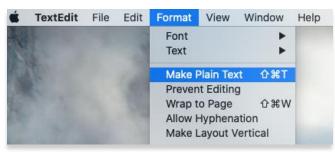
- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 10. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 11. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar.
- 12. Select **User GeoPackages** from the side menu. A successful sideload will display the name(s) of the GeoPackage(s) in the list.

# 10.4 Sideload User Waypoints

Users can sideload custom waypoints to view on the map or add to a flight route. Users have the option to create individual user waypoints directly from Aero App or sideload multiple user waypoints at a time.

Aero App supports text files for user waypoints. The user waypoints file should follow the format {name}-waypoints.txt. To create a user waypoint, the following steps should be followed:

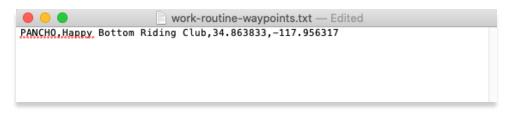
- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac or Windows computer.
- 2. Locate device storage on the computer:
  - On Windows, open iTunes
  - On macOS, open Finder and select device under Locations.
- 3. Create a folder in your desktop named User Waypoints.
- 4. Right-click on the folder and open **TextEdit** on your Mac desktop.
- 5. On the upper left corner of the screen, hover over Format and click **Make Plain Text**.



- 6. The TextEdit will be renamed to Untitled Edited.
- 7. Click the drop-down arrow and create a name for the Text Document following the format: <waypoint name>-waypoints.txt.

le o o le work	c-routine-waypoints.txt ~
Name: Tags:	work-routine-waypoints.txt
Where:	

8. Click on textfile to open TextEdit. Create the Waypoint following the format: <ID>,<Name>,<Latitude>,<Longitude>.



9. Once the User Waypoint has been created, click the **exit** button to quit the app. Your data will automatically be saved.



**NOTE:** To create User Waypoints, pilots can use TextEdit on a Mac and Notepad on Windows.

### 10.4.1 Sideload User Waypoints with iTunes

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Windows computer.
- 2. Open iTunes.
- **NOTE:** Alternatively, users can enable the **Automatically sync when this iPad is connected** option on iTunes. Go to Summary > scroll down to Options > enable Automatically sync when iPad is connected. iTunes will automatically open once you connect your device to your computer.
  - 3. Allow your computer to recognize your device. Once recognized, an iPad icon will appear. Click the iPad icon and your device information will display.
  - 4. In the left sidebar, click File Sharing.
  - 5. Select Aero App from the File Sharing section.

Hilton's iPad (3) 128GB	▲ 96% 🗩'	File Sharing The apps listed below can transfer docu	ments between your iPad and this comp	uter.	
E Summary		Apps	Aero App Docume	ents	
Music Movies		Aero App	pins.sqlite	12 KB 12 KB	Today 7:15 AM Today 6:41 AM
TV Shows		Chrome	System	16.3 MB	11/13/2020 12:42 PM
<ul> <li>(i) Info</li> <li>▲ File Sharing</li> </ul>		WingX			

6. Navigate to the file containing User Waypoints.

initial-waypoints.txt	Today at 11:43 AM	53 bytes	Plain Text	
work-routine-waypoints.txt	Today at 11:52 AM	53 bytes	Plain Text	

7. Drag and drop desired User Waypoint(s) onto Aero App files.

≪ ▶ ≫0	Ś.		Q~ Searc	h
le Edit View Controls Account Help	iPad Mini TAB068			
iPad Mini TAB068 ▲ 640B 21% ₪ ettings ^	File Sharing The apps listed below can transfer documents betw Apps	ween your iPad and this computer. Aero App Documents		
Music Movies V Shows Photos Info K File Sharing	Aero App	initial-waypoints.txt route0-waypoints.txt work-routine-waypoints.txt	4 KB 4 KB 4 KB	10/31/2019 5:36 PM 10/31/2019 5:38 PM 10/31/2019 5:38 PM

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

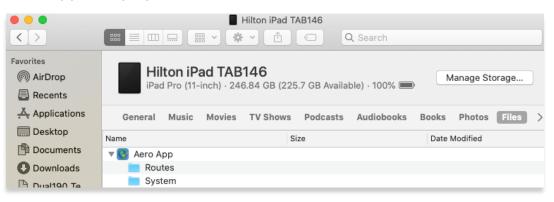
- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap Search on the Main Menu.
- 10. The Search popup will appear. Enter the name of the user waypoint in the text field. The user waypoint(s) will appear under the User Waypoints section.

#### 10.4.2 Sideload User Waypoints with Finder

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac computer.
- 2. Click the **Finder** icon in the Dock.
- 3. On the Finder window, your device will display in the sidebar. Click your device.
- 4. The top of the screen will display menu options. Click **Files**.



5. Aero App will display under Files. Click the **drop-down arrow** on the left side of Aero App to display all available folders.



6. Navigate to the file containing User Waypoints.

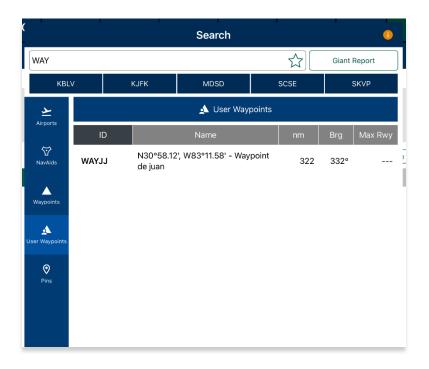
initial-waypoints.txt	Today at 11:43 AM	53 bytes	Plain Text
work-routine-waypoints.txt	Today at 11:52 AM	53 bytes	Plain Text

7. Drag and drop desired User Waypoint(s) onto Aero App files.

< >		ini TAB068	
avorites (6) AirDrop (2) Recents	iPad Mini TAB068 iPad mini 4 · 57.5 GB (48.03 G	B Available) - 11% ⊡⁺≁	Manage Storage
Applications	General Music Movies TV Sh	ows Podcasts Audiobooks	Books Photos Files
Desktop	Name	Size	Date Modified
Documents	🔻 🕓 Aero App		
Downloads	initial-waypoints.txt	53 bytes	Today at 11:43 AM
cations	work-routine-waypoints.txt	53 bytes	Today at 11:52 AM
🔲 iPad Mi 🔺			

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap Search on the Main Menu.
- 10. The Search popup will appear. Enter the name of the user waypoint in the text field. The user waypoint(s) will appear under the User Waypoints section.



# 10.5 Sideload Common Route Definition (CRD) Files

Aero App enables users to sideload Common Route Definition (CRD) files to view on the map or add to a flight route.

Ways to sync device:

- On Windows, open iTunes
- On macOS, open Finder and select device under Locations

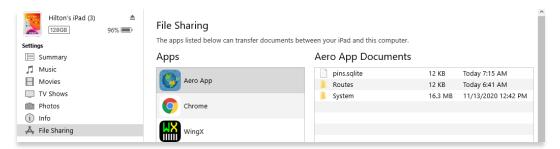
#### 10.5.1 Sideload CRD Files with iTunes

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Windows computer.
- 2. Open iTunes.

Ŧ

NOTE: Alternatively, users can enable the Automatically sync when this iPad is connected option on iTunes. Go to Summary > scroll down to Options > enable Automatically sync when iPad is connected. iTunes will automatically open once you connect your device to your computer.

- 3. Allow your computer to recognize your device. Once recognized, an iPad icon will appear. Click the iPad icon and your device information will display.
- 4. In the left sidebar, click **File Sharing**.
- 5. Select Aero App from the File Sharing section.



6. Navigate to the folder containing CRD files.

MPS_AWE_CustomData.crd	3/15/2016 12:31 PM	CRD File	41 KB
MPS_CustomData_Two_Routes.crd	3/15/2016 12:31 PM	CRD File	38 KB
MPS_ONE.crd	3/15/2016 12:31 PM	CRD File	75 KB
MPS_two_route.crd	3/15/2016 12:31 PM	CRD File	90 KB
PFPS_CH46EEverything.crd	3/15/2016 12:31 PM	CRD File	113 KB

7. Drag and drop desired CRD file(s) onto Aero App files.

Hilton's iPad (3) ▲ 1286B 100% ■ Settings	File Sharing The apps listed below can transfer documents between your iPad and this computer.				
Summary	Apps	Aero App Documents			
🎵 Music	(A)	MPS_AWE_CustomData.crd 44 KB 3/15/2016 12:31 PM			
- Movies	Aero App	MPS_CustomData_Two_Route 40 KB 3/15/2016 12:31 PM			
TV Shows		MPS_ONE.crd 76 KB 3/15/2016 12:31 PM			
i Photos	Chrome	MPS_two_route.crd 92 KB 3/15/2016 12:31 PM			
i Info		overlay_obstacles.geojson 29.3 MB 8/6/2020 4:39 PM			
👗 File Sharing	WingX	PFPS_CH46EEverything.crd 116 KB 3/15/2016 12:31 PM			

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 10. Tap Route Manager located at the bottom of the panel view.
- 11. Select **Actions** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 12. Tap Load and your CRD file(s) will appear under Load Route.

#### 10.5.2 Sideload CRD Files with Finder

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac computer.
- 2. Click the **Finder** icon in the Dock.
- 3. On the Finder window, your device will display in the sidebar. Click your device.
- 4. The top of the screen will display menu options. Click Files.



5. Aero App will display under Files. Click the **drop-down arrow** on the left side of Aero App to display all available folders.

< >	■ Hilton iPad TAB146         Image:
Favorites (6) AirDrop E Recents	Hilton iPad TAB146 iPad Pro (11-inch) · 246.84 GB (225.7 GB Available) · 100%
🙏 Applications	General Music Movies TV Shows Podcasts Audiobooks Books Photos Files >
🥅 Desktop	Name Size Date Modified
🖺 Documents	V 💽 Aero App
🕒 Downloads	Routes
	Nystem

6. Navigate to the folder containing CRD files.

MPS_AWE_CustomData.crd	3/15/2016 12:31 PM	CRD File	41 KB
MPS_CustomData_Two_Routes.crd	3/15/2016 12:31 PM	CRD File	38 KB
MPS_ONE.crd	3/15/2016 12:31 PM	CRD File	75 KB
MPS_two_route.crd	3/15/2016 12:31 PM	CRD File	90 KB
PFPS_CH46EEverything.crd	3/15/2016 12:31 PM	CRD File	113 KB

7. Drag and drop desired CRD file(s) onto Aero App files.

🙏 Applications	General Music Movies TV Sho	ows Podcasts Audiobooks	Books Photos Files
Desktop	Name	Size	Date Modified
Documents	🔻 🛐 Aero App		
Downloads	MPS_CustomData_Two_Route	38 KB	Mar 15, 2016 at 12:31 PM
	MPS_two_route.crd	91 KB	Mar 15, 2016 at 12:31 PM
iCloud	PFPS_Sample.crd	151 KB	Mar 15, 2016 at 12:31 PM
🛆 iCloud Drive	PFPS_TwoPointRoute.crd	9 KB	Mar 15, 2016 at 12:31 PM
	pins.sqlite	127 KB	Dec 4, 2020 at 9:44 AM
Locations	📄 Routes	1 KB	Yesterday at 7:38 AM
iPad (4)	📄 System	15.3 MB	Yesterday at 3:12 PM

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 10. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom of the panel view.
- 11. Select Actions from the side menu, if necessary.
- 12. Tap Load and your CRD file(s) will appear under Load Route.



### 10.6 Sideload Pins

Aero App enables users to sideload Pins into Aero App. To sideload Pins, users must create a SQLite file. Refer to <u>Appendix C | Hazards and Pins SQLite Files</u> for additional information. The Pin SQLite file should follow the format pins-{name}.sqlite and be stored in the AeroApp\Pins directory. To view sideloaded pins, refer to <u>Section 18.2.3</u> for additional information.

A file with the format *pins.sqlite* contains stored pins that were created through the app. These pins are viewed in the Dropped Pins table on Aero App. Refer to <u>Section 14.3.4.2</u> for additional information.

Ways to sync device:

- On Windows, open iTunes
- On macOS, open Finder and select device under Locations

#### 10.6.1 Sideload Pins with iTunes

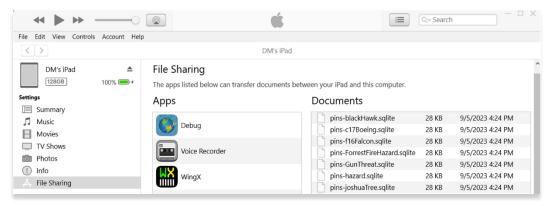
- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Windows computer.
- 2. Open **iTunes**.

NOTE: Alternatively, users can enable the Automatically sync when this iPad is connected option on iTunes. Go to Summary > scroll down to Options > enable Automatically sync when iPad is connected. iTunes will automatically open once you connect your device to your computer.

- 3. Allow your computer to recognize your device. Once recognized, an iPad icon will appear. Click the iPad icon and your device information will display.
- 4. In the left sidebar, click File Sharing.
- 5. Select Aero App from the File Sharing section.

Hilton's iPad (3) 128GB	▲ 96% 🗩	File Sharing The apps listed below can transfe	er documents between your iPad and this computer.		
E Summary		Apps	Aero App Documents		
Music Movies		Aero App	pins.sqlite	12 KB 12 KB	Today 7:15 AM Today 6:41 AM
TV Shows		Chrome	System	16.3 MB	11/13/2020 12:42 PM
A File Sharing		WingX			

- 6. Locate the pins.sqlite files you wish to sideload onto Aero App. Rename the SQLite file to the format, pins-{name}.sqlite.
- 7. Drag and drop desired pin SQLite file(s) onto Aero App files.

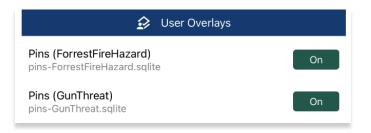


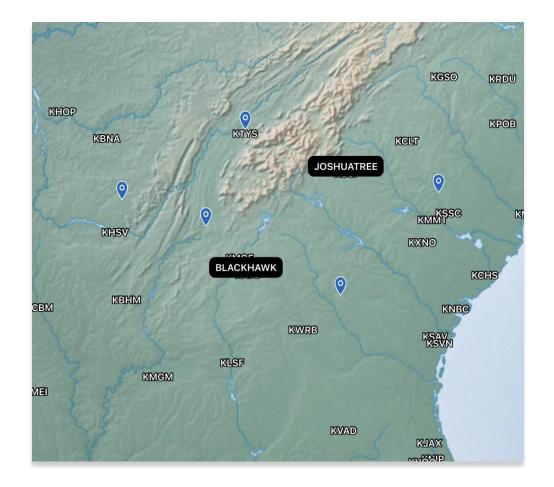


**NOTE:** If the imported file is not renamed, any pins stored in pins.sqlite will be overwritten.

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 10. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right corner of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 11. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 12. Select User Overlays from the side menu.
- 13. Locate your imported files. The files should display as pins-{name}.sqlite.





14. Tap to enable your desired imported pins file and the pin will display on the Map.

15. To delete an overlay, from the **User Overlays** popup, swipe left to reveal the *delete* button of the file that you choose to permanently remove. Tap **Delete**.

#### 10.6.2 Sideload Pins with Finder

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac computer.
- 2. Click the **Finder** icon in the Dock.
- 3. On the Finder window, your device will display in the sidebar. Click your device.
- 4. The top of the screen will display menu options. Click Files.



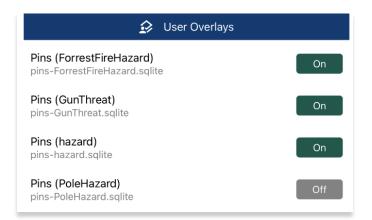
- 5. Aero App will display under Files. Click the **drop-down arrow** on the left side of Aero App to display all available folders.
- 6. Locate the pins.sqlite files that you wish to sideload onto Aero App. Rename the SQLite file to the format, pins-{name}.sqlite.
- 7. Drag and drop desired pins SQLite file(s) onto Aero App files.



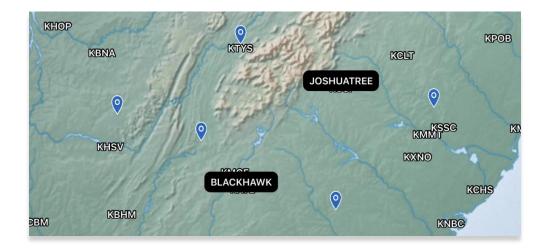
Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 10. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right corner of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 11. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 12. Select **User Overlays** from the side menu.

13. Locate your imported files. The files should display as pins-{name}.sqlite.



14. Tap to enable your desired imported pins file and the pin will display on the Map.



15. To delete an overlay, from the **User Overlays** popup, swipe left to reveal the *delete* button of the file that you choose to permanently remove. Tap **Delete**.

# 10.7 Sideload Hazards

Aero App enables users to sideload Hazards into Aero App. To sideload Hazards, users must create a SQLite file. Refer to <u>Appendix C | Hazards and Pins SQLite Files</u> for additional information. The Hazard SQLite file should follow the format *pins-{name}.sqlite* and be stored in the AeroApp\Pins directory. To view sideloaded hazards, refer to <u>Section 18.2.3</u> for additional information.

A file with the format *pins.sqlite* contains stored hazards that were created through the app. These hazards are viewed in the Dropped Hazards table on Aero App. Refer to <u>Section 14.3.4.3</u> for additional information.

Ways to sync device:

- On Windows, open iTunes
- On macOS, open Finder and select device under Locations

#### 10.7.1 Sideload Hazards with iTunes

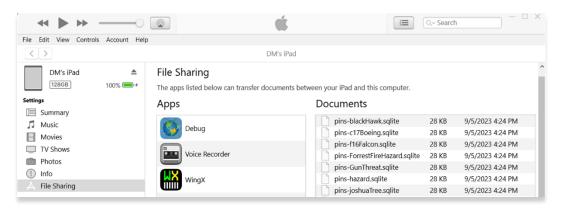
- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Windows computer.
- 2. Open iTunes.

**NOTE:** Alternatively, users can enable the **Automatically sync when this iPad is connected** option on iTunes. Go to Summary > scroll down to Options > enable Automatically sync when iPad is connected. iTunes will automatically open once you connect your device to your computer.

- 3. Allow your computer to recognize your device. Once recognized, an iPad icon will appear. Click the iPad icon and your device information will display.
- 4. In the left sidebar, click **File Sharing**.
- 5. Select Aero App from the File Sharing section.

Hilton's iPad (3) 128GB Settings	▲ 96% 🗩)	File Sharing The apps listed below can transfer de	ocuments between your iPad and this computer.		Â
E Summary		Apps	Aero App Documents		
🞵 Music			pins.sqlite	12 KB	Today 7:15 AM
Movies		Aero App	Routes	12 KB	Today 6:41 AM
TV Shows		Chrome	📙 System	16.3 MB	11/13/2020 12:42 PM
im Photos					
(i) Info					
👗 File Sharing		WingX			

- 6. Locate the pins.sqlite files you wish to sideload onto Aero App. Rename the SQLite file to the format, pins-{name}.sqlite.
- 7. Drag and drop desired pins SQLite file(s) onto Aero App files.

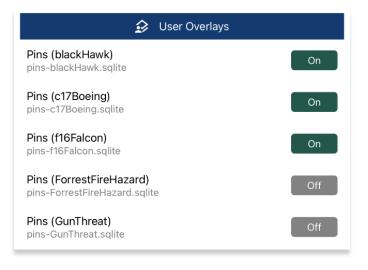




**NOTE:** If the imported file is not renamed, any pins stored in pins.sqlite will be overwritten.

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 10. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right corner of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 11. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 12. Select User Overlays from the side menu.
- 13. Locate your imported files. The files should display as pins-{name}.sqlite.



- KMCW 18 KFOD KCIN KEBS 25 nm KAMW KAL0 KV!W KIKV KIIB 8C6 KDSM KTNU KCCI KPEA KD B KGID KIOW KOTM
- 14. Tap your desired imported pins file and your hazard will overlay on the Map.

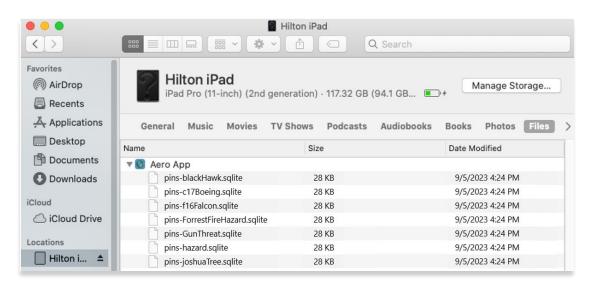
15. To delete an overlay, from the **User Overlays** popup, swipe left to reveal the delete button of the file that you choose to permanently remove. Tap **Delete**.

### 10.7.2 Sideload Hazards with Finder

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac computer.
- 2. Click the **Finder** icon in the Dock.
- 3. On the Finder window, your device will display in the sidebar. Click your device.
- 4. The top of the screen will display menu options. Click Files.

General	Music	Movies	TV Shows	Podcasts	Audiobooks	Books	Photos	Files	>
---------	-------	--------	----------	----------	------------	-------	--------	-------	---

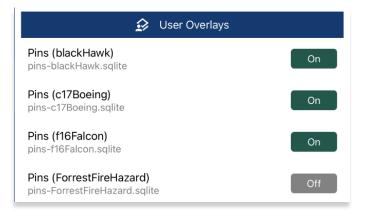
- 5. Aero App will display under Files. Click the **drop-down arrow** on the left side of Aero App to display all available folders.
- 6. Locate the pins.sqlite files that you wish to sideload onto Aero App. Rename the SQLite file to the format, pins-{name}.sqlite.
- 7. Drag and drop desired pins SQLite file(s) onto Aero App files.



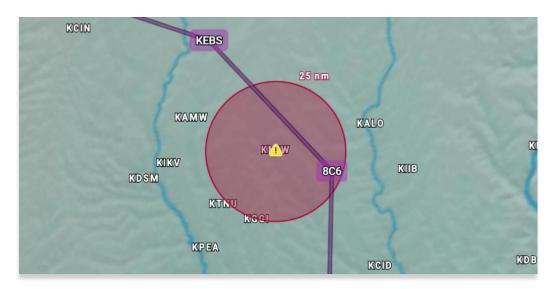
Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 10. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right corner of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 11. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 12. Select **User Overlays** from the side menu.

13. Locate your imported files. The files should display as pins-{name}.sqlite.



14. Tap your desired imported pins file and your hazard will overlay on the Map.



15. To delete an overlay, from the **User Overlays** popup, swipe left to reveal the delete button of the file that you choose to permanently remove. Tap **Delete**.

## 10.8 Sideload Documents

Users can sideload and view their document of choice documents on Aero App.

Ways to sync device:

- On Windows, open iTunes
- On macOS, open Finder and select device under Locations

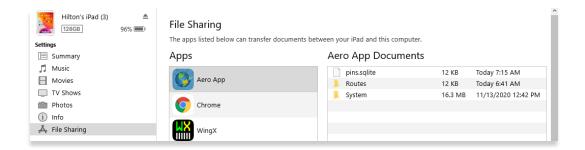
#### 10.8.1 Sideload Documents with iTunes

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Windows computer.
- 2. Open iTunes.

ſ	<u> </u>
I	=//
I	-01
L	-

**NOTE:** Alternatively, users can enable the **Automatically sync when this iPad is connected** option on iTunes. Go to *Summary* > scroll down to *Options* > enable *Automatically sync when iPad is connected*. iTunes will automatically open once you connect your device to your computer.

- 3. Allow your computer to recognize your device. Once recognized, an iPad icon will appear. Click the iPad icon and your device information will display.
- 4. In the left sidebar, click **File Sharing**.
- 5. Select **Aero App** from the File Sharing section.



6. Navigate to the file containing documents.

Poi AeroApp-Windows-1.2012-UserManual	11/4/2020 4:49 PM	Microsoft Edge P	9,952 KB
wiation_instructors_handbook	11/19/2020 2:11 PM	Microsoft Edge P	141,705 KB

7. Drag and drop desired document(s) onto Aero App files.

File Edit View Controls Account	Help			
< >		Hilton's iPad (3)		
Hilton's iPad (3) 128GB 96%		fer documents between your iPad and this computer.		
Summary	Apps	Aero App Documents		
🎵 Music		aviation_instructors_handbo	138.4 MB	Today 2:11 PM
Movies	Aero App	pins.sqlite	12 KB	Today 7:15 AM
TV Shows		Routes	12 KB	Today 6:41 AM
i Photos	Chrome	📜 System	16.3 MB	11/13/2020 12:42 PM
(i) Info				
🙏 File Sharing	WingX			
On My Device				
🔅 Videos				
🎵 Music				
- Movies				
TV Shows				
Books				
Audiobooks			-	
① Tones		91.68 GB Free	Sync	Done

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap General on the Main Menu. The General options will appear.
- 10. Select **Docs**.
- 11. Tap on the **ribbon** to select a document.

12. A successful sideload will display the PDF file(s) under the Documents section.

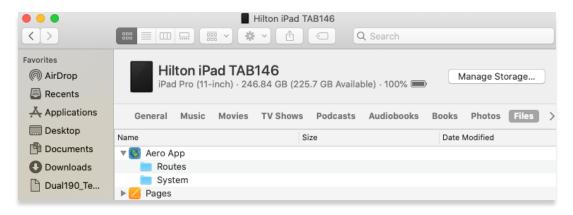
User Documents	:::
QuickStartGuide_iOS.pdf         PDF document         AeroApp-iOS-1.2301-UserManual.pdf         PDF document	

#### 10.8.2 Sideload Documents with Finder

- 1. Connect your device to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac computer.
- 2. Click the Finder icon in the Dock.
- 3. On the Finder window, your device will display in the sidebar. Click your device.
- 4. The top of the screen will display menu options. Click Files.

General	Music	Movies	TV Shows	Podcasts	Audiobooks	Books	Photos	Files	>
---------	-------	--------	----------	----------	------------	-------	--------	-------	---

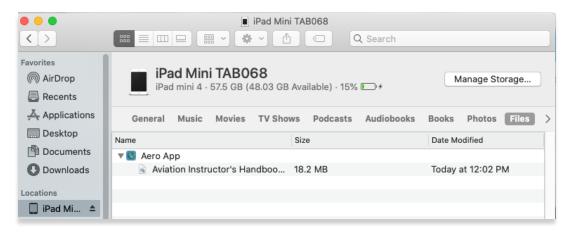
5. Aero App will display under Files. Click the **drop-down arrow** on the left side of Aero App to display all available folders.



6. Navigate to the file containing documents.

📴 AeroApp-Windows-1.2012-UserManual	11/4/2020 4:49 PM	Microsoft Edge P	9,952 KB
📴 aviation_instructors_handbook	11/19/2020 2:11 PM	Microsoft Edge P	141,705 KB

7. Drag and drop desired document(s) onto Aero App files.



Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap General on the Main Menu. The General options will appear.
- 10. Tap **Docs**.
- 11. Tap on the **ribbon** to select a document.

Select a Document	53

12. A successful sideload will display the PDF file(s) under the Documents section.

User Documents	53
QuickStartGuide_iOS.pdf         PDF document         AeroApp-iOS-1.2301-UserManual.pdf         PDF document	

## 10.9 Sideload KML/KMZ

Aero App enables users to sideload KML/KMZ files. Imported KML/KMZ routes can be added to the flight route. Refer to <u>Section 14.3.1.1</u> for more information.

Ways to sync device:

- On Windows, open iTunes
- On macOS, open Finder and select device under Locations

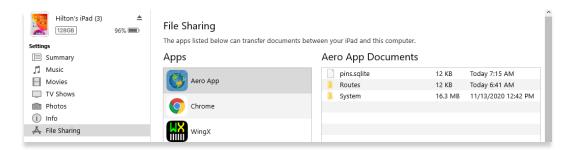
#### 10.9.1 Sideload KML/KMZ Files with iTunes

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Windows computer.
- 2. Open iTunes.

ſ	
I	=//
I	-01
L	-

NOTE: Alternatively, users can enable the Automatically sync when this iPad is connected option on iTunes. Go to Summary > scroll down to Options > enable Automatically sync when iPad is connected. iTunes will automatically open once you connect your device to your computer.

- 3. Allow your computer to recognize your device. Once recognized, an iPad icon will appear. Click the iPad icon and your device information will display.
- 4. In the left sidebar, click File Sharing.
- 5. Select **Aero App** from the File Sharing section.



6. Navigate to the file containing KML/KMZ files.

KABQ_COLTR_THREE_ARRIVAL_(RNAV)	1/18/2019 1:27 PM	KMZ File	269 KB
KGEG_RNAV_(GPS)_Y_RWY_3_AMDT_2D	1/18/2019 1:27 PM	KMZ File	301 KB
SKGEG_RNAV_(RNP)_Z_RWY_3_AMDT_1	1/18/2019 1:27 PM	KMZ File	221 KB

7. Drag and drop desired KML/KMZ file(s) onto Aero App files.

< >	н	ilton's iPad (3)			
Hilton's iPad (3) 128GB 96% sttings Summary	File Sharing The apps listed below can transfer of Apps	,	our iPad and this computer. ro App Documents		
Music			pins.sqlite	12 KB	Today 7:15 AM
Movies	Aero App	1	Routes	12 KB	Today 6:41 AM
TV Shows			System	16.3 MB	11/13/2020 12:42 PM
Photos	Chrome		KABQ_COLTR_THREE_ARRIV	272 KB	1/18/2019 1:27 PM
i) Info		0	KGEG_RNAV_(GPS)_Y_RWY_3	304 KB	1/18/2019 1:27 PM
🗛 File Sharing	WingX		KGEG_RNAV_(RNP)_Z_RWY	224 KB	1/18/2019 1:27 PM
n My Device Videos Music Movies TV Shows Books Audiobooks Tones		ŝ	KHEI_DIVERSE_DEPARTURE	76 KB	1/18/2019 1:27 PM

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 10. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right corner of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 11. Select **Overlays** from navigation bar.
- 12. Select **User Overlays** from the side menu. Your sideloaded KML/KMZ files will be shown below.
- 13. Tap desired KML/KMZ file and it will overlay on the Map.



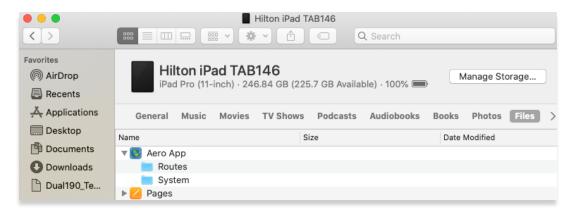
14. To delete an overlay, from the **User Overlays** popup, swipe left to reveal the delete button of the file that you choose to permanently remove. Tap **Delete**.

#### 10.9.2 Sideload KML/KMZ Files with Finder

- 1. Connect your Apple device to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac computer.
- 2. Click the Finder icon in the Dock.
- 3. On the Finder window, your device will display in the sidebar. Click your device.
- 4. The top of the screen will display menu options. Click Files.



5. Aero App will display under Files. Click the **drop-down arrow** on the left side of Aero App to display all available folders.



6. Navigate to the file containing KML/KMZ files.

KABQ_COLTR_THRERRIVAL_(RNAV).kmz	Jan 18, 2019 at 1:27 PM	275 KB	Document
KGEG_RNAV_(GPS)Y_3_AMDT_2D.kmz	Jan 18, 2019 at 1:27 PM	308 KB	Document
KGEG_RNAV_(RNP)RWY_3_AMDT_1.kmz	Jan 18, 2019 at 1:27 PM	226 KB	Document
KHEI_DIVERSE_DEPE_RWY_21_ORIG.kmz	Jan 18, 2019 at 1:27 PM	74 KB	Document

7. Drag and drop desired KML/KMZ file(s) onto Aero App files.

< >		IPad Mini TAB068	Search			
Favorites (6) AirDrop (2) Recents	iPad Mini T	<b>AB068</b> 5 GB (48.03 GB Available) - 15% [	<b></b> ! <i>†</i>	Manage Sto	rage	
Applications	General Music M	ovies TV Shows Podcasts	Audiobooks	Books Photos	Files >	
Desktop	Name	Size		Date Modified		
Documents	🔻 🛐 Aero App					
Downloads	KABQ_COLTR_THRE	E_ARRIVAL_(R 275 KB		Jan 18, 2019 at 1:27 PM		
	KGEG_RNAV_(GPS)_	Y_RWY_3_AMD 308 KB		Jan 18, 2019 at 1:27 PM		
Locations	KGEG_RNAV_(RNP)_	Z_RWY_3_AM 226 KB		Jan 18, 2019 at	t 1:27 PM	
🔲 iPad Mi 🔺	KHEI_DIVERSE_DEP	ARTURE_RWY 74 KB		Jan 18, 2019 at	1:27 PM	

Verify that the sideload was successful. The steps in achieving this are as follows:

- 8. Open Aero App.
- 9. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 10. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right corner of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 11. Select **Overlays** from navigation bar.
- 12. Select **User Overlays** from the side menu. Your sideloaded KML/KMZ files will be shown below.
- 13. Tap desired KML/KMZ file and it will overlay on the Map.

😥 User Overlays	
KABQ_COLTR_THREE_ARRIVAL_(RNAV) KABQ_COLTR_THREE_ARRIVAL_(RNAV).kmz	On
KGEG_RNAV_(GPS)_Y_RWY_3_AMDT_2D KGEG_RNAV_(GPS)_Y_RWY_3_AMDT_2D.kmz	On
KGEG_RNAV_(RNP)_Z_RWY_3_AMDT_1 KGEG_RNAV_(RNP)_Z_RWY_3_AMDT_1.kmz	On
KHEI_DIVERSE_DEPARTURE_RWY_21_ORIG KHEI_DIVERSE_DEPARTURE_RWY_21_ORIG.kmz	Off
<b>Pins (driving)</b> pins-driving.sqlite	Off
<b>Pins (east)</b> pins-east.sqlite	Off
<b>Pins (maritime)</b> pins-maritime.sqlite	Off

14. To delete an overlay, from the **User Overlays** popup, swipe left to reveal the delete button of the file that you choose to permanently remove. Tap **Delete**.

## 11 Updating Aero App Data

Aero App Data updates are released periodically. Users can load and manage up to two data cycles at a time. Aero App data cycle releases every 28-days, thereby, users will need to download the latest data cycle, respectively.

## 11.1 Data Notifications

Aero App provides data notifications to identify the status of the data cycle loaded on your device. The notifications inform users that there is no active cycle loaded, or if the active data cycle is not current.

#### No active cycle

Aero App displays airport information, FLIP charts and other data for the Active Cycle. If no Active Cycle is selected, Aero App will display the following notification. If there is data in the Standby Cycle, then tap **Swap Cycles** on the Data Status screen to move the data to the Active Cycle. If there is no data in either cycle, then data must be downloaded or sideloaded.



#### Active cycle is not current

Aero App will show a data notification if the Active Cycle is not current. In this configuration, a red banner will be displayed to alert users when the data in the Active Cycle is not up to date. It is recommended to always keep the Active Cycle current.



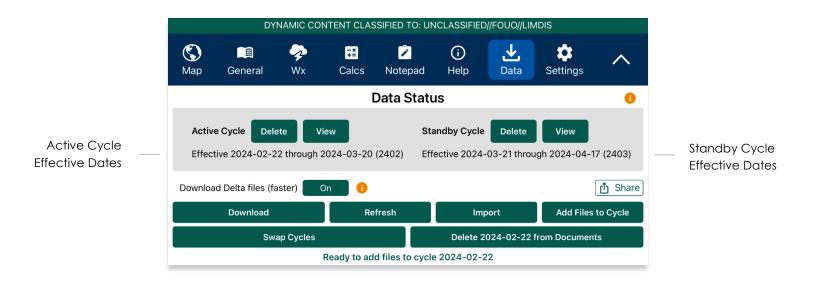
## 12 Manage Data

The Data Status page provides a user-friendly interface for managing and monitoring the status and file sizes of the loaded data. It allows users to easily add or remove any unwanted or dated data.

## 12.1 Data Status

The Data Status page enables users to access information about the loaded data cycle on Aero App. There are options to download, view, and delete data cycles, view effective dates, swap cycles, import data, and load downloaded data to make them active or to keep them on standby. This page also includes the option to share data with your team members.

- 1. Tap Data on the Main Menu. The Data Status screen will display.
- 2. The effective cycle dates of the Active Cycle are displayed on the left, and the Standby Cycle are displayed on the right. From this screen, you can also download new data when they become available.



**NOTE:** Core data files are current for 28 days after the effective date.

# 12.2 Manage Data Downloads

Users can load and manage two data cycles, which are stored in Active Cycle and Standby Cycle. Any sideloaded or downloaded data will only become available once it's activated by moving the data onto Active Cycle.

- 1. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**. The Data Status screen will display.
- Tap Download to select data that you wish to have in the device. Refer to <u>Section 9</u> for additional information. A successful download will display Found beside the respective region and chart types.

			SIFIED TO: UN			MDIS	
S) 🔳		<b>∓</b> ≛ Calcs	Notepad	(i) Help	<b>D</b> ata	Settings	^
		I	Data Statu	S			0
Active Cycle	Delete V	iew	Sta	ndby Cycle	Delete	View	
Effective 2024	1-03-21 through 2	2024-04-17 (	(2403) No	standby cyc	cle loaded		
ownload Delta f	ilos (fastar)	Dn 🔒				ſ	🖞 Share
Down			fresh	Im	port	Move to S	
	Swap Cycles					from Document	
			Ready to load				
		Cycle 20	024-02-2	2 (2402	2)		
			Global: Found				
			Africa:				
		1	Alaska:				
		С	anada:				
		CONUS	Part 1: Found	I			
		CONUS	Part 2: Found	I			
			CSA:				
			EEA:				
		E	NAME:				
			PAA: Found	I			
		FAA Sect	ionals: Found	I			
		Connete	erence: Found				

- 3. Tap Move to Standby to transfer the data to Standby Cycle.
- 4. Tap **Swap Cycles** to switch the data loaded on Standby Cycle to Active Cycle. Your data should be activated.

**NOTE**: When a new cycle is loaded in Active Cycle, the What's New page will pop up and display relevant information about new features, app enhancements, and important updates, respective to the loaded active cycle.

- 5. If maps are downloaded separately, tap **Load Maps** to move data to Active Cycle.
- 6. Tap **Refresh** to reload the page.
- 7. Tap **View** to display the list of available files stored in Active Cycle or Standby Cycle.
- 8. Tap **Delete** to permanently delete the files stored in Active Cycle or Standby Cycle

坐 (Z =\*= (i) 0 **Data Status View Active** Active Cycle Delete Standby Cycle Cycle Data Effective 2024-02-22 through 2024-03-20 (2402) Effective 2024-03-21 through 2024-04-17 (2403) Download Delta files (faster) ל Share **Active Cycle** ➔ Cycle 2024-02-22 Global No files to le wirelessly. 2024-02-22, 403 MB Africa 2024-02-22, 77 MB Alaska 2024-02-22, 138 MB CONUS Part 1 2024-02-22, 1016 MB **CONUS Part 2** 2024-02-22, 559 MB PAA 2024-02-22, 364 MB **FAA Sectionals** 2024-01-25, 901 MB

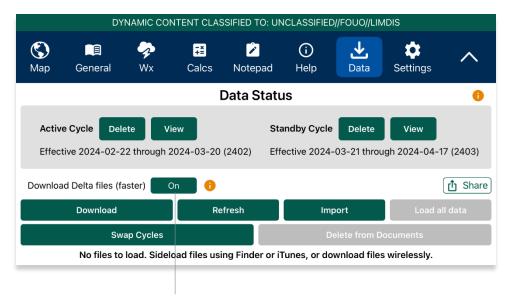
# 12.3 Delta Files

Aero App allows users to download delta files which are significantly smaller files that contain the core data changes between cycles. To upload files to ADS from Aero App, users must download a full data cycle and ensure that the Download Delta files (faster) option is disabled.

# Download Delta Files (Faster)

Deltas are defined as the core data changes between cycles. Instead of downloading a full cycle, users have the option to download the changes and apply them to a previous cycle. This results in smaller file sizes reducing the download time. To download Delta files, the previous data cycle must be in Active or Standby cycle.

- 1. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Tap the Download Delta files (faster) button to enable option.
- 3. Tap **Download**.



Download Delta files (faster) enabled 4. Log in to AWS using Aero User Database (AUD) or GEOAxIS credentials, set up your device with Mobile Device Management (MDM), or select Aero Data Server.

DYNAMIC CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO//LIMDIS											
Done	ne Data Sources										
A	AWS Aero Data Server File Manager										
AWS - Fast Cloud Downloading											
	Aero User D	atabase	GEOAxIS		MDM						
Username:											
Password:	Password:										
Connect											

5. Users will be redirected to the Data Cycle Download screen. Users are provided with options to download Cycles or Map Library. Select **Cycles**.

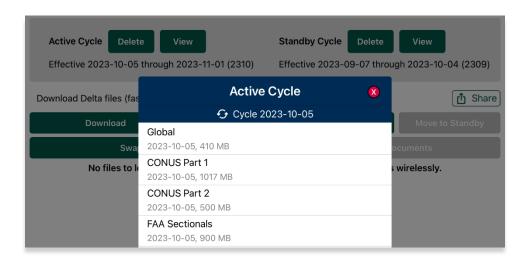
DYNAMIC C	CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFIE	ED//FOUO//LIMDIS	
Done	Data Sources		
AWS	Aero Data Server	File Manager	0
Back	AWS (United State	s)	
	Cycles Map Library		
	🔂 Cycles		
2022-12-29 (2213)			>
2022-12-01 (2212)			>
2022-11-03 (2211)			>

- 6. Available data pertaining to that cycle will be displayed. Select individual data files or select regional Easy Buttons for faster data selection.
- 7. Tap **Download** once desired data files have been selected.

8. Tap **Done** once download is complete.

DYNAMIC CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO//LIMDIS											
Done	Done Data Sources										
	AWS Aero Data Server File Manager										
Back		AM	/S (Unit	ed Stat	es)		Download				
		(	Cycles	Map Library							
Africa	Alaska	Canada	CONUS	CSA	EEA	ENAME	PAA				
		0	-	3-05-18 (230 e, 3.5 GB	5)						
	<b>Global</b> 2023-05-18, 386	6 MB		2, 0.0 00			Loaded				
$\checkmark$	Africa 2023-05-18, 77 I	ИB					Loaded				
$\checkmark$	<b>Alaska</b> 2023-05-18, 69	MB					Loaded				
$\checkmark$	<b>Canada</b> 2023-05-18, 126	MB					Loaded				

- 9. On the Data Status screen, tap **Move to Standby** and an Applying Deltas popup will display.
- 10. Tap **Swap Cycles** to load data onto Active Cycle, which activates the current data.
- 11. Tap View to verify the data in Active Cycle.



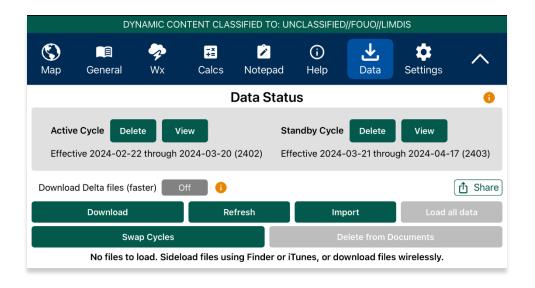
=//

**NOTE:** A warning will display as users attempt to load Delta files onto Standby Cycle while **Download Delta files (faster)** is enabled. Selecting **Load Delta files** from the warning enables users to move Delta files to Standby Cycle.

## Download Compatible Files

To AirDrop or upload files to ADS, a full data cycle, without Deltas, is required. If Download Delta files (faster) option was enabled at the time of download, Delta files will be inaccessible when sharing files via AirDrop and Upload to ADS as Delta files are not compatible.

- 1. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Ensure that the Download Delta files (faster) option is disabled. Tap **Download**.



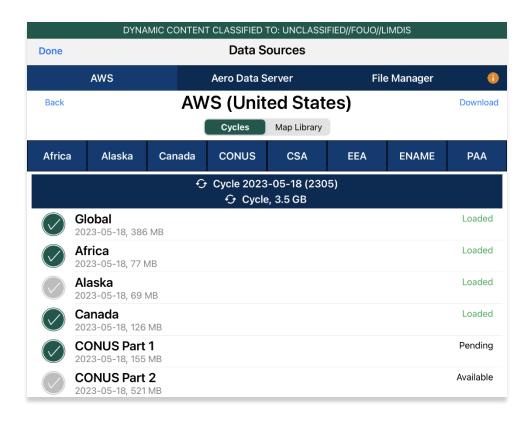
3. Log in to AWS using Aero User Database (AUD) or GEOAxIS credentials, set up your device with Mobile Device Management (MDM), or select Aero Data Server.

DYNAMIC CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO//LIMDIS										
Done	Data Sources									
AWS	AWS Aero Data Server File Manager									
AWS - Fast Cloud Downloading										
	Aero User D	atabase	GEOAxIS		MDM					
Username:										
Password:										
			Connect							

4. The Data Cycle Download screen will open. Users are provided with options to download Cycles or Map Library. Select **Cycles**.

DYNAMIC CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO//LIMDIS									
Done	Data Sources								
AWS	Aero Data Server	File Manager	0						
Back	AWS (United State	s)							
	Cycles Map Library								
	😏 Cycles								
2022-12-29 (2213)			>						
2022-12-01 (2212)			>						
2022-11-03 (2211)			>						

- 5. Available data pertaining to that cycle will be displayed. Select individual data files or select region Easy Buttons for faster data selection.
- 6. Tap **Download** once desired data files have been selected.
- 7. Tap **Done** once download is complete.



- 8. On the Data Status screen, tap Move to Standby.
- 9. Tap **Swap Cycles** to load data into Active Cycle, which activates the current data.
- 10. Tap **View** to verify the data in Active Cycle.

DYM	AMIC CONTENT CLAS	SSIFIED TO: UI	NCLASSIFIED/,	/FOUO//LIN	IDIS	
S E Map General	PFWxCalcs	Notepad	(j) Help	<b>D</b> ata	<b>¢</b> Settings	^
		Data Stati	us			0
Active Cycle Dele	te View	St	andby Cycle	Delete	View	
Effective 2024-02-22	2 through 2024-03-20	(2402) Eff	fective 2024-0	)3-21 throu	gh 2024-04-1	7 (2403)
Download Delta files (fa	ster) On 👘					<b>[וְזָ</b> Share]
Download		Active Cyc	le		Load a	
<b>├</b> ───		Cycle 2024-0	02-22			
Swa	Global				ocuments	
No files to l	2024-02-22, 403 MB	wirelessly.				
	Africa 2024-02-22, 77 MB					
	Alaska 2024-02-22, 138 MB					
	CONUS Part 1	2				
	2024-02-22, 1016 ME CONUS Part 2	5				
	2024-02-22, 559 MB	1				
	PAA 2024-02-22, 364 MB	1				
	FAA Sectionals	,				
	2024-01-25, 901 MB					
	Georeference 2024-02-22, <1 MB					
		Aero App M	laps			
	FAA VFR CONUS					
	2024 01 25 720 MD					

=/

**NOTE:** A warning will display as users attempt to load Delta files onto Standby Cycle while **Download Delta files (faster)** is enabled. Selecting **Load Delta files** from the warning enables users to move Delta files to Standby Cycle.

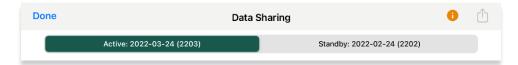
## 12.4 Share Data via AirDrop

Aero App allows users to share Data Cycles, Maps, and additional files such as Earth Base Map, Giant Reports, and Terrain to another user via AirDrop. Users can select to share individual or multiple files at a time. The Download Delta files (faster) option must be disabled as sharing delta files is not supported.

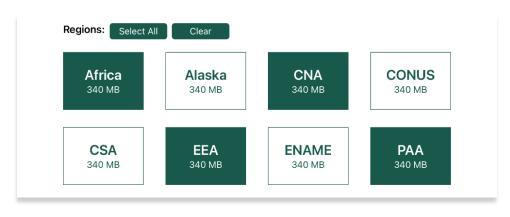
- 1. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Tap the **Share** button and the Data Sharing screen will display.

DYNAMIC CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO//LIMDIS										
🔇 Map	General	✓ ₩x	<b>∓≚</b> Calcs	Notepad	(i) Help	<b>D</b> ata	Settings	^		
	Data Status 😗									
	Active Cycle     Delete     View     Standby Cycle     Delete     View       Effective 2024-02-22 through 2024-03-20 (2402)     Effective 2024-03-21 through 2024-04-17 (2403)									
Downloa	d Delta files (fa	ster) C	off 🚺 🕕					🖞 Share		
	Download	fresh	Imp	ort	Load a	II data				
	Swap Cycles Delete from Documents									
	No files to l	load. Sidel	oad files usi	ng Finder or i	Tunes, or dov	wnload files	s wirelessly.			

3. Select from **Active** or **Standby** cycle to share data.



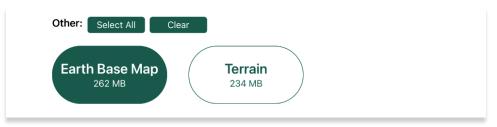
4. Select desired **Regions** to share.



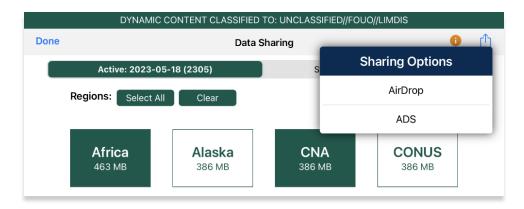
5. Select desired **data types** to share.



6. Select desired **additional files** to share.



- 7. Once all required files are selected, the Share icon will be selectable. Tap Share.
- 8. The Sharing Options popup will appear. Select from AirDrop or ADS.





**NOTE:** Users can tap **Select All** to highlight all files or tap **Clear** to deselect all selected files.



**NOTE:** If AirDrop fails, close the Data Sharing screen, reopen, and try again. This is a known Apple AirDrop issue.

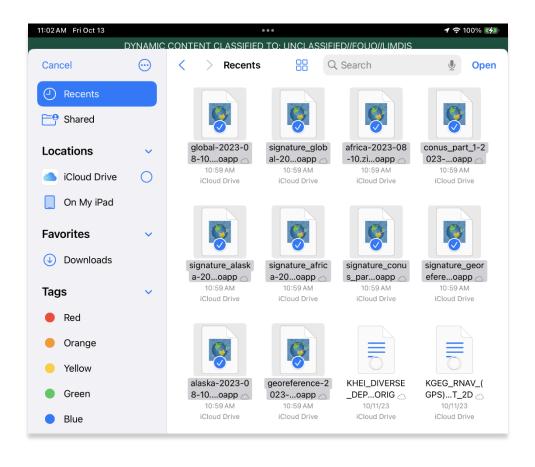


NOTE: The Core Data\* data type includes Global and Georeference files.

## 12.4.1 Receiving Map/Cycle Files Through AirDrop

Users can view the Airdropped Map/Cycle files on Aero App. The person receiving the files must have their AirDrop *enabled* prior to receiving any files. Different behaviors will occur depending on the device's operating system. Refer to <u>support.apple.com</u> for additional information on AirDrop.

- 1. Once the AirDrop is complete, open the files using Aero App. iOS 17 users can open files through the Import button on the Data Status page.
- 2. A popup to select an application to import the Airdropped files will display. Select **Aero App**.
- 3. The document picker will display. Select desired files to import.
- 4. Tap **Open** once desired files have been selected.





NOTE: The document picker only applies to device's running iOS 17 or later.

- 5. Navigate to the Data Status page.
- 6. The Airdropped files will be loaded on the Data Status page. Tap **Move to Standby** or **Add Files to Cycle** if a cycle is already loaded in Standby Cycle.

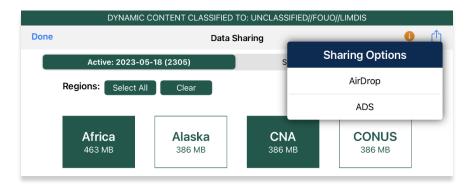
	DYNAMIC CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO//LIMDIS										
		The	e active cycl	e 2024-03-3	21 is not cur	rent					
<b>S</b> Map	E						Settings	^			
			D	ata Stati	JS			0			
	e Cycle Dele				andby Cycle standby cyc		View				
Downloa	d Delta files (fa	aster) Or						🚹 Share			
	Download		Refr	esh	Imp	port	Move to s	Standby			
	Sw	ap Cycles			Delete 2	024-02-22 f	from Documen	ts			
			I	Ready to loa	d						
		C	Cycle 20	24-02-2	2 (2402	)					
			G	lobal: Foun	d						
			A	frica:							
				aska:							
				nada:							
				Part 1: Foun							
			CONUS P	art 2: Foun	d						
				CSA: EEA:							
			FN	AME:							
			LIN	PAA: Foun	d						
			FAA Sectio								
				ence: Foun							

- 7. An *Import* button is available for users who missed a file to import. Tap **Import** to display the document picker.
- 8. Select desired file to import into Aero App.

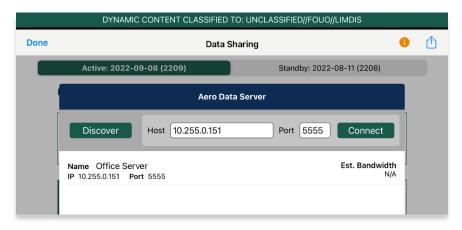
# 12.5 Upload Data to ADS

Aero App enables users to share Data Cycles, Maps, and additional files to ADS. Once desired files are shared, the files will be available to other users.

- 1. Log in to ADS on a Mac or Windows computer.
- 2. On the **Settings Menu**, select a window of time from the options of 15 Minutes, 30 Minutes, or 1 Hour.
- 3. Once a window of time is selected, return to the **Data Sharing** screen on Aero App.
- 4. Select **ADS** from Sharing Options list. The Aero Data Server screen will display.



- 5. Select the appropriate server or enter the IP Address and Port of the server to connect.
- 6. Once connected, the files will upload to ADS.

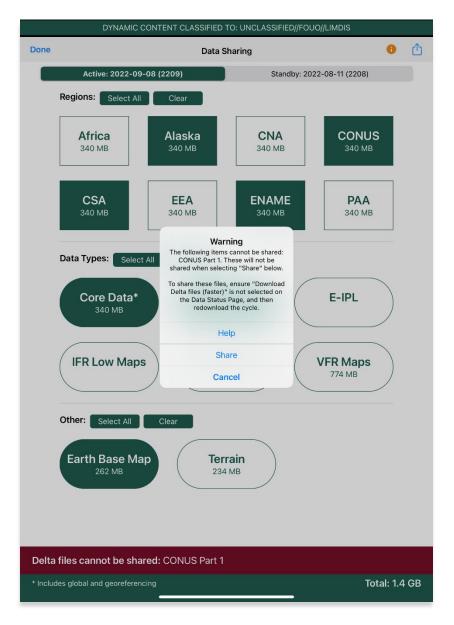




**NOTE:** Refer to <u>Section 12.4</u> for guidance on how to load desired Data Cycles, Maps, and Additional files to share.

## Sharing Incompatible Files

Attempting to share incompatible files such as Delta files will result in a warning being displayed. When users select files containing Delta files, a red banner will appear at the bottom of the Data Sharing screen listing the Delta files which cannot be shared. If users proceed to share files, a warning message will appear where they can select Help, Share, or Cancel. Selecting Help displays Contextual Help. Selecting Share will only share the compatible files and exclude delta files.





NOTE: Refer to Section 12.4 redownload AirDrop-compatible files.

### 12.6 File Manager

The File Manager is responsible for storing, managing, and making modifications to files that have been downloaded and loaded into Aero App.

- 1. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Tap **Download**.
- 3. Tap File Manager. A collection of subcategories will be displayed.
- 4. Data within File Manager is categorized by data types, each accessible by its own tab. To explore File Manager, simply tap on the desired data type. The following data types are the available:
  - Documents stores a collection of user-generated files such pins, waypoints, KML/KMZ, GeoPackages, GeoJSON, Shapefile, PDF documents, as well as data files that are in queue to be loaded onto Active or Standby Cycle.
  - Aero App Maps contains a collection of downloaded regional charts such as Canada, FAA and NGA IFR high and low charts, as well as FAA VFR charts of the respective region.
  - Electronic Instrument Procedure Library (E-IPL) contains a library of E-IPL charts of the respective region.
  - **Map Library** Includes a library of downloaded charts such as maps for emergencies, NavPlan charts, range charts, and others.
  - **Other** contains Earth Base Map, Giant Reports, Terrain Analysis, and Terrain Coloring data downloads.
  - Host Nation contains Host Nation chart downloads, sorted by download date with the most recent chart displayed at the top.
- 5. Swipe left to reveal the delete button for the files that you wish to permanently remove from Aero App. Tap **Delete**. The selected file will be removed from the list. This excludes Global files that have been added to Active or Standby Cyle.

	AWS		Aero Data S	Server	File Manager		()
Do	cuments	Aero App Maps	E-IPL	Map Library	Other	Host Nation	
	Giant_Re 702 MB	eports-2024-03-1	0.zip				
D	mm_basemap_earth-2015-06-25.mbtiles						
ı_nga <sup>мв</sup>	_terrain_a	analysis-2020-08	-20.mbtiles			Ō	

# 13 Aero App Menus

The Main Menu is utilized to display the main functions of Aero App and is located either on the top or bottom of the screen (user-configurable).

<b>Q</b> S Route	Collapsible Route Panel – The Route Panel can expand or collapse, based on the user's view preference. Users have options to add to route, edit route, and access additional route enhancement features in the Route Manager. The Route Panel contains essential route information, such as the ETA and ETE, distance and bearing, tower frequencies, and the total distance of your route.
Q Search	Search – Users can perform a search of different identifiers such as Airports, NavAids, Waypoints, Airways, User Waypoints, and Pins. A search can be refined by setting a minimum runway length, which can be done through the Settings page. Additionally, features such as adding identifier to favorites and viewing Giant Reports of the searched identifier are available.
КМІА	Active Point – Once the search is completed, the identifier will become an active point. The active point will show its General Information such as Giant Reports and Chart Supplements, AQP images (if applicable), Communications, Runways, and Remarks. Additional information such as APD, procedure charts, Host Nation charts, weather, and others, can be viewed. To load a new active point, simply tap on the search icon and enter a desired point, then tap <b>Search</b> on your device's on-screen keyboard. The new identifier will load as the new active point.
S Map	Map – Aero App's Map makes use of Whirly Globe technology, which provides various settings and overlays to customize its display. Charts such as VFR sectionals, High and Low Enroutes, and many more are available.
<b>F</b> General	General – Contains a library of FAA data, FLIP Charts, Supplements, Area Planning, User Documents, and Terminal Procedure Legend.
🌮 Wx	Wx Images – Provides access to real-time weather images, including RADAR, Satellite, Icing, Weather Forecast, AIRMETs and SIGMETs, Prog Charts, Convective SIGMETs and Outlooks, Current Convective Watches, and Alaska.
<b>∓≚</b> Calcs	Calcs – Contains E6B and Fuel Check features. The E6B calculator is used to perform a variety of navigation calculations for Altitude, Cold Wx, Conversions, Coordinates, Descent, Distance, IFR Climb, Rwy Winds, and Winds Aloft. Fuel Check measures the fuel burn usage of the ownship.

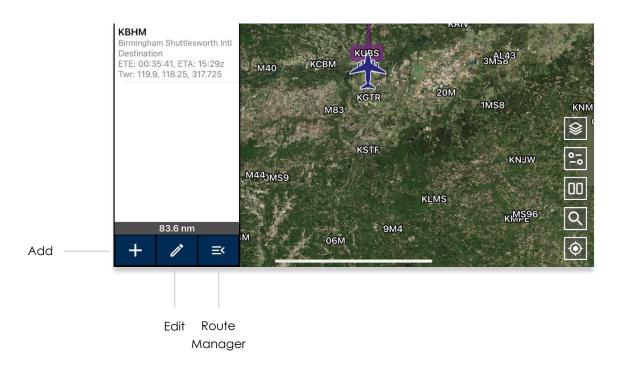
Notepad	Notepad – Users can create up to three pages of notes using their fingertips or a stylus.
i) Help	Help – A hub for Aero App information containing options to view the What's New, Web Links, link to User Manual, and the About page.
<b>ک</b> Data	Data – Users can download, share, manage, and monitor the status and file sizes of the loaded data.
Settings	Settings – Allows users to customize the appearance and behavior of Aero App. Various setting options include Miscellaneous, Reset, Route, and User Interface.

## 14 Route Panel

The collapsible Route Panel can be expanded to display the full view of the Route Panel or be hidden to display the full view of a specific Aero App page. The bottom of the Route Panel view displays the following options:

- Add enables users to add identifiers such as Airports, NavAids, Waypoints, User Waypoints, Airways, MTRs, Pins, enter a full route, or add coordinates in latitude and longitude, MGRS, GARS, or Radial format.
- Edit enables users to delete and/or reorder entries within the route.
- **Route Manager** enables users to perform actions pertaining to the route or display additional features on the map.

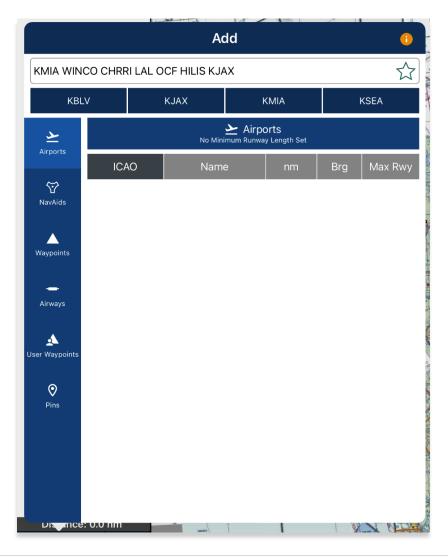
When points are added to the route, each point in the Route Panel will contain essential route information such as the identifier name, ETA/ETE, and distance and bearing. Aero App calculates the total distance of your route, which is displayed above the Route Panel options.



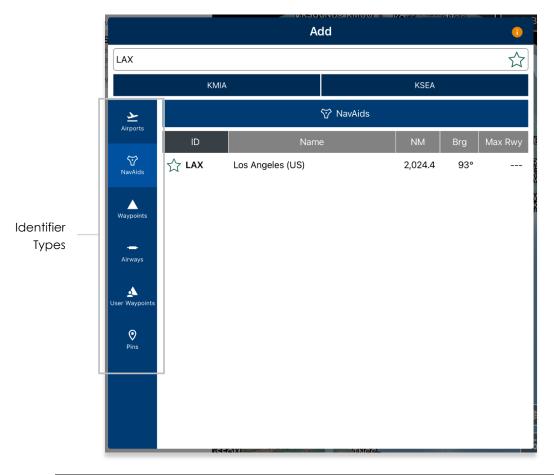
## 14.1 Add

The Add to Route feature allows users to create a route by adding Airports, NavAids, Waypoints, Airways, User Waypoints, Pins, MTRs, a full route, or enter coordinates in latitude and longitude, MGRS, GARS, or Radial format. Users can filter airports by setting a minimum runway length in their Settings.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap the **Add** button located at the bottom left of the Route Panel. The Add popup will display.
- 3. Search by entering an identifier, search term, or a full route. You can also enter coordinates in lat/lon, MGRS, GARS, or Radial format in the text box.
- 4. Tap **Go** from the device's on-screen keyboard and the entries will be added to the route. All entries are displayed in the Route Panel in the order that they were entered.



5. If individual entries are entered, the search results are divided into identifier types. Select from Airports, NavAids, Waypoints, Airways, User Waypoints, or Pins.



**NOTE:** Aero App displays the individual route legs of Departure Procedures (DPs), Standard Terminal Arrival Routes (STARs), MTRs, Airways, and Jetways. Each point includes the identifier name, frequency information (if available), distance, bearing, Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA), and Estimated Time En Route (ETE) to the next point in the route.

=%
----

Ŧ

**NOTE:** To enter a route with multiple points, separate each identifier with a space. The points will be displayed in the order given. When adding multiple points to an existing route, they will be added at the end. This only applies when adding multiple points at once.

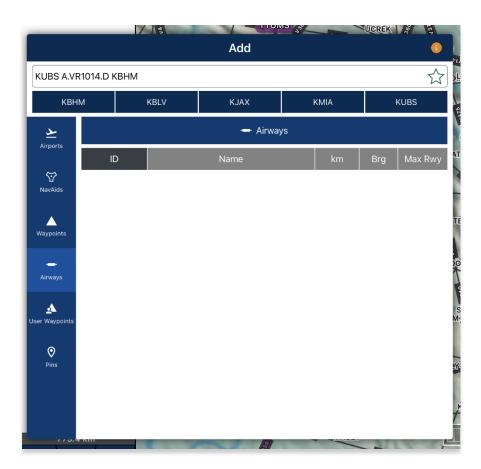


**NOTE:** When adding a new point (e.g., Airport, Waypoint, etc.) to an existing route, the new point is automatically added to the route in its geographically optimal position and not simply at the end of the route.

# Add Military Training Routes (MTRs) to Route

Users can add Military Training Routes (MTRs) as their current route. Ensure that the entry follows the format of <starting point>.<MTR>.<endpoint>.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap the **Add** button.
- 3. Use your device's on-screen keyboard to enter desired MTRs following the format: <starting point>.<MTR>.<endpoint> to add to route.



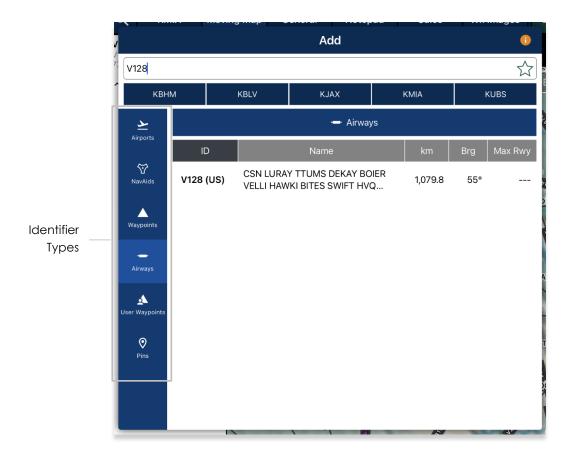
4. The MTR is added to the Route Panel and on the Map.

DYN		NTENT CLASSIF	IED TO: UN	CLASSIFIE	D//FOUO//LIM	IDIS	
Q 🛧 Search KBLV	S Map	General	<b>∲</b> Wx	<b>=</b> Calcs	Notepad	(i) Help	^
KUBS Columbus Lowndes Co 13.2 nm, 90°		140 kt 1453z	88° ₀nm →	° 12	2,118'	N33°17.30' W88°00.43' 6SDB 06223 83	COLOR DE CARLO
A.VR1014.D A.VR1014.D (MTR) 70.4 nm, 107° ETE: 00:05:31, ETA: 14:58z ^ A B C D			КВНМ	KE	Timer KEET' KY	AF Wx	<sup>A</sup> ADS-B
<b>A</b> VR1014.A 18.5 nm, 107° ETE: 00:05:31, ETA: 14:58;	AL30	(JFX	and the second			0A8	
<b>B</b> VR1014.B 18.4 nm, 90° ETE: 00:13:26, ETA: 15:06;	z		r de	C	KTCL		
<b>C</b> VR1014.C 12.1 nm, 89° ETE: 00:21:19, ETA: 15:14;	z di	M95		B	NTOE,		7A0
<b>D</b> VR1014.D 21.4 nm, 72° ETE: 00:26:31, ETA: 15:19;		M55	A	змв			
KBHM Birmingham Shuttlesworth Int Destination ETE: 00:35:41, ETA: 15:29z Twr: 119.9, 118.25, 317.725	M4	о КСВМ	KUBS		KAIV	зМ <sup>243</sup>	
		M	KGTR 83		20M	1MS8	KNM
	M445	MS9	KSTF			KNJW	25 []]
83.6 nm	M			к 9M4	LMS	KIMP296	
+ / =							Ó

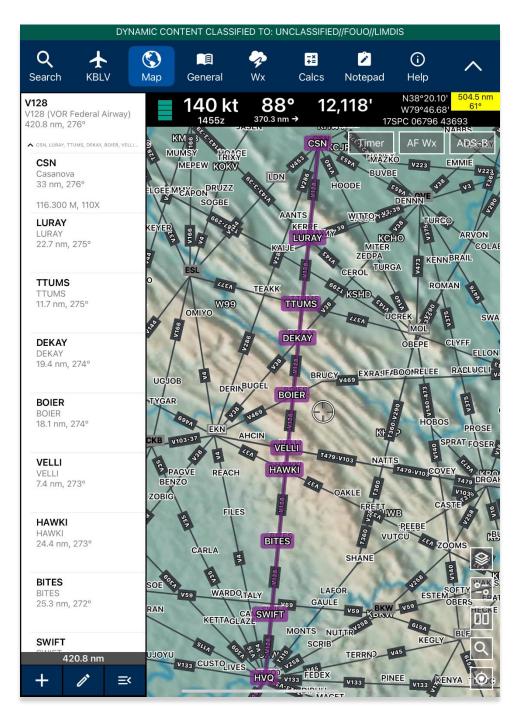
# Add Airways to Route

Users can add Airways to the route. There are several types of airways, each prefixed with a letter followed by one to three digits. Enter desired airway in the search text box and the airway will be added to the route.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap the **Add** button.
- 3. Choose **Airways** from the identifier types to see results related to airways.
- 4. Use your device's on-screen keyboard to search and select desired Airways to add to the route.



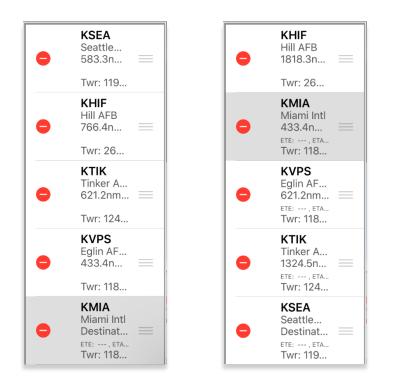
5. The Airway is added to the Route Panel and on the Map.



# 14.2 Edit

Aero App allows users to edit their flight route directly from the Route Panel. Users can reorder the points to their desired course or permanently delete a point from the route.

- 1. Tap **Route** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Tap **Edit** located at the bottom center of the Route Panel, to the right of the Add button.
- 3. Hold the **Hamburger** button next to the identifier that you wish to move.
- 4. Drag the identifier to the desired route position.
- 5. Repeat steps until satisfied with the new flight route.
- 6. Tap on the **red circle** next to the entry that you wish to delete.
- 7. To delete a point from your flight route, tap the **red delete button** next to the entry you wish to permanently delete.



# 14.3 Route Manager

The Route Manager provides route enhancement capabilities and is located at the bottom right of the Route Panel view. Route Manager is divided into categories of Actions, Add, Send, and Show.



## 14.3.1 Actions

The Actions menu offers the following options and will be further elaborated in the sections below:

- Load
- Save
- Reverse
- Clear

#### 14.3.1.1 Load Route

The Load feature displays a collection of imported routes including CRD, JSON, and KML/KMZ files, and routes saved directly on Aero App. Selecting a route from the list replaces the initial route with the selected route.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Actions** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 4. Tap **Load**.
- 5. Select the route that you wish to load. The selected route will populate the Route Panel and display on the Map.

<	Load Route
1	
KLSV,	LEVEL OFF, MMM, ILC20021, I
2	
KNFL,	LEVEL OFF, MVA, LEVEL OFF,
Bread	dcrumbs
N25°5	50.62', W80°20.81', N47°19.59
CH46	6EEverything.rte
	EVEL OFF, FAY, HOVER1ARV, O
FIRST	Г
	40.801,-110.952, KMTU/R, JNC
NUM	ERO CINCO
37.813	3115.666. CLIMB PT. ILC17535
	Swipe right-to-left to delete



NOTE: Loading an invalid route in Aero App will trigger an error message.

**NOTE:** Loading an empty route will result in Aero App clearing your current flight route.



**NOTE:** Loading a route file that exceeds the 200 KB limit will trigger an error message.

# Load a Common Route Definition (CRD) File

Aero App supports CRD files. CRD files must be sideloaded onto Aero App. Refer to <u>Section 10.5</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Actions** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 4. Tap **Load**.
- 5. Locate and tap the CRD files that were loaded onto Aero App. The selected route will populate the Route Panel and display on the Map.

Y	
	C Load Route
AN AND	1 KLSV, LEVEL OFF, MMM, ILC20021, I
A Town	2 KNFL, LEVEL OFF, MVA, LEVEL OFF,
and a start of the	Breadcrumbs N25°50.62', W80°20.81', N47°19.59
Mr.B.	CH46EEverything.rte CLT, LEVEL OFF, FAY, HOVER1ARV, O
1. 3 de In Stand	FIRST KHIF, 40.801,-110.952, KMTU/R, JNC
A. ANI	NUMERO CINCO 37.813115.666. CLIMB PT. ILC17535 Swipe right-to-left to delete
A	

6. To delete a CRD file, swipe right-to-left to reveal the Delete button. Tap **Delete** and the route will be permanently removed.

#### 14.3.1.2 Save Route

Aero App allows users to save routes loaded in the Route Panel for ease of access.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Ensure that the route includes one or more points.
- 3. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 4. Select **Actions** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **Save**.
- The Route Name will display a preselected name, with the format of <Departure> to <Arrival>. If necessary, rename the route name to the desired name.
- 7. Tap Save. The route will be saved and be added to the Load Route table.

Route Name	KLSV to KKENV A		
	Saved Routes		
Breadcrum N25°50.62',	<b>os</b> W80°20.81', N47°19.59', W12		
CH46EEver	<b>ything.rte</b> DFF, FAY, HOVER1ARV, ONLOA		
FIRST KHIF, 40.801,-110.952, KMTU/R, JNC			
NUMERO C 37.813,-115.6	INCO 666, CLIMB PT, ILC17535, MLF		
37.813,-115.6	666, CLIMB PT, ILC17535, MLF		
37.813,-115.6	066, CLIMB PT, ILC17535, MLF		



**NOTE:** When entering a new route name, the name can only contain alphanumeric (lower and upper case) characters, spaces, and hyphens.

# Save a CRD File

- 1. Tap **Route** on the **Main Menu**. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap Route Manager located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Actions** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 4. Tap **Save**.
- 5. Tap in the Route Name text field and change the route's name to desired name.
- 6. Once the CRD file has been renamed, tap **Save**. The changes will be added to the Saved Routes list.

<	Save Route			
F	Route Name KLSV to KKENV A			
	Saved Routes			
	Breadcrumbs N25°50.62', W80°20.81', N47°19.59', W12			
	CH46EEverything.rte CLT, LEVEL OFF, FAY, HOVER1ARV, ONLOA			
	FIRST KHIF, 40.801,-110.952, KMTU/R, JNC			
NUMERO CINCO 37.813,-115.666, CLIMB PT, ILC17535, MLF.				
	NUMERO CUATRO 38.266,-115.693, 38.185,-115.525, 37.813,			
	✓ Save			
	Swipe right-to-left to delete			

#### 14.3.1.3 Reverse Route

The Reverse option changes the order of the points in a route to the opposite sequence.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap Route Manager located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select Actions from the side menu, if necessary.
- 4. Tap **Reverse**. The entire route is reversed.

KMIA Miami Intl 52.1nm, 289°

Twr: 118.3, 123.9, 256.9

DEEDS DEEDS 23.7nm, 279° ETE: 00:10:16, ETA: 18:15:03Z

#### KMKY

Marco Island Executive Destination ETE: 00:15:01, ETA: 18:19:48Z KMKY Marco Island Executive 23.7nm, 98°

DEEDS DEEDS 52.1nm, 108°

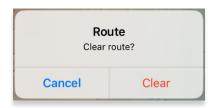
#### KMIA

Miami Intl Destination ETE: 00:00:14, ETA: 18:05:07Z Twr: 118.3, 123.9, 256.9

## 14.3.1.4 Clear Route

The Clear option deletes the entire flight route from the Route Panel.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select Actions from the side menu, if necessary.
- 4. Tap Clear.
- 5. A confirmation popup will appear. Tap **Clear** to confirm action.





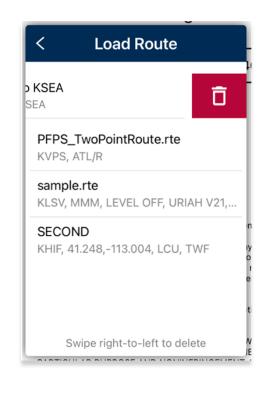
**NOTE:** Clearing a route clears the current route. It does not delete any saved routes.

## 14.3.1.5 Delete Imported and Saved Routes

Users can delete routes listed in the Load and Save Route views.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap Route Manager located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Actions** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 4. Tap the options *Load* or *Save*.
- 5. Swipe right-to-left to reveal the *Delete* button. Tap **Delete** and the route will be permanently removed.

<	Save Route	5
Route Name	KMIA to KSEA	
	Saved Routes	e
<b>SEA</b>		Ō
Breadcrumb N25°50.62', N	<b>s</b> W80°20.81', N47°19.5	9', W12
CH46EEvery CLT, LEVEL O	/thing.rte FF, FAY, HOVER1ARV, (	ONLOA
FIRST KHIF, 40.801,	-110.952, KMTU/R, JN0	c D
NUMERO CI 37.813,-115.6	NCO 66, CLIMB PT, ILC1753	5, MLF
	✓ Save	n
	e right-to-left to delete	н



#### 14.3.2 Add

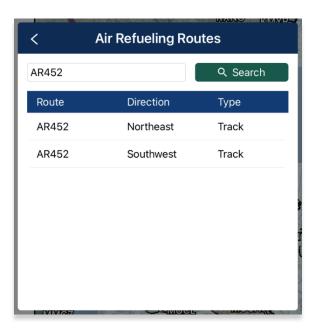
The Add menu offers the following features and will be further elaborated in the sections below:

- Air Refueling Route
- Flight Plan
- Preferred Route
- Search and Rescue (SAR)

## 14.3.2.1 Add Air Refueling Route

Air Refueling Route can be added to your flight route. If an existing route is loaded in the Route Panel, Aero App will add the air refueling route to its optimal position on the route.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select Add from the side menu.
- 4. Tap Air Refueling Route.
- 5. An Air Refueling Route popup will display. In the text field, enter an air refueling route. After three characters are entered, possible matches will be listed.
- 6. Tap **Search** once desired route it entered. Alternatively, users can select a route from the routes that appear under the search box.



7. The points listed displays columns for Usage, Waypoint, NavAid/Radial and Lat/Lon.

< AR452 - Southwest					
Usage	Waypoint	NavAid/Radial	Lat/Lon		
IP		DLN.US.4.1 14.1nm, 171°	N45°01.00' W112°36.00'		
СР		BOI.US.2.1 63.2nm, 62°	N43°45.00' W114°46.00'		
NC		BOI.US.2.1 38.0nm, 158°	N42°55.00' W116°07.00'		

- 8. Tap on a row to select an *entry point*. The row will be shaded gray to indicate a point is selected.
- 9. Tap on another row to select an *exit point*. The points between the selected entry point and exit point will be shaded gray. The shaded points are the points to your air refueling route.

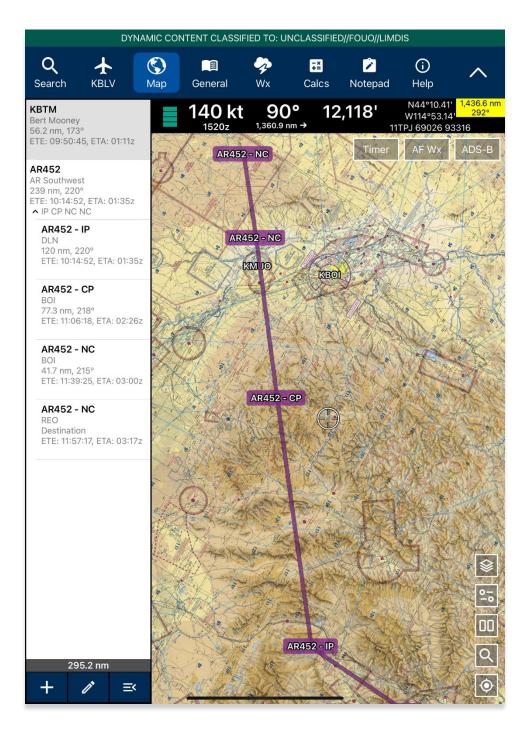


**NOTE:** To reselect new entry and exit points, tap on another point, and repeat the steps.

10. Once selections are completed, the Add to Route button will be enabled. Tap **Add to Route**.

AR452 - Southwest						
Usage	Waypoint	NavAid/Radial	Lat/Lon			
IP		DLN.US.4.1 14.1nm, 171°	N45°01.00' W112°36.00'			
СР		BOI.US.2.1 63.2nm, 62°	N43°45.00' W114°46.00'			
NC		BOI.US.2.1 38.0nm, 158°	N42°55.00' W116°07.00'			
NC		REO.US.4.1 47.0nm, 81°	N42°27.00' W116°49.00'			
FX		REO.US.4.1	N41º46.00'			
✓ Add to Route						
Tap to select entry and exit points. All points between will also be added to the route.						
MMGZ SAMUGE						

11. The points will populate the Route Panel and display on the Map.



# View Air Refueling Route

Pilots can tap an Air Refueling Route on the Map to view additional information such as its Frequency, A/A Tacan, Alternatives, Scheduling Unit, ARTCC, and Remarks.

- 1. Navigate to the Map screen and tap on an air refueling route point.
- 2. The Identifier Menu will be displayed. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 3. Tap Info and Wx.
- 4. The Information view will display additional information such the refueling route's Frequency, A/A Tacan, Alternatives, Scheduling Unit, ARTCC, and its Remarks.

<	AR452		
	🚫 AR452 (NE)		
Frequency	Pri. 361.700 Sec. 384.600		
A/A TACAN	29/92		
Alternates	FL240/FL260		
Scheduling Unit	366 OSS/OSOS Mt Home AFB, ID		
ARTCC	Oakland Salt Lake City ARCP-269.0 EXIT-290.5		
Remarks	REMARKS: None		
	🛇 AR452 (SW)		
Frequency	Pri. 361.700 Sec. 384.600		
A/A TACAN	29/92		
Alternates FL240/FL260			
Scheduling Unit	366 OSS/OSOS Mt Home AFB, ID		
ARTCC	Oakland Salt Lake City ARCP-290.5 EXIT-269.0		
Remarks	REMARKS: None		
Ê AR452			
Entry	None		
ARIP	FMG 276 / 47 N39°49.00' W120°36.00' DLN 171 / 14 N45°01.00' W112°36.00'		

### 14.3.2.2 Flight Plan

Flight Plan is a collection of filed flight plans. Pilots can choose to add the flight plan to their current route.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Add** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap Flight Plan.
- 5. The Add Flight Plan to Route popup will display. Tap desired flight plan and the filed route will populate to the current route.

<	Add Fl	ight Plan to I	Route		5
7		<ul><li>IFR</li><li>VFR</li></ul>			
KDHN - KOZR KDHN TUPPS AI	13 Sep 202 RTTS KOZR	2 1730z	78234	Filed	
		<ul><li>YFR</li><li>ZFR</li></ul>			F
	<b>.</b>				
	Status reflects	s local actions of	n this device.		

## 14.3.2.3 Preferred Route

Aero App provides alternative preferred routes in place of the current flight route. Once an origin and destination are entered in the route panel, the Preferred Route feature will activate and display a list of preferred routes to select from. This feature is only available for select routes.

- 1. Tap **Route** on the **Main Menu**. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Ensure that a route is loaded in the Route Panel.
- 3. Tap Route Manager located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 4. Select **Add** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap Preferred Route.
- 6. A list of preferred routes will be displayed. Tap **Select Route** once desired route is found, and the new route will display on the route panel.

<	Preferred Routes
	KACY - KBDR
	រា Route 1
Route Air	Route HOWIE V1 JFK V229 BDR Type TEC (Tower Enroute Control) rcraft SINGLE ENGINE ONLY itude 5000 Select Route
	រា Route 2
F	Route V184 ZIGGI JFK210 JFK V229 BDR
Route	Type TEC (Tower Enroute Control)
ŀ	lours N/A 1400-2100
Air	craft TWINS ONLY
Alt	itude 5000
2.	✓ Select Route

- When selecting an alternative preferred route, a dialog box will appear. Tap Use Preferred Route. The alternative preferred route will replace the previously selected preferred route.
- 8. Tap **Cancel** to discard all changes.



**NOTE:** The Preferred Route option will be disabled if there are no available preferred routes.

# Preferred Route with DP and STAR

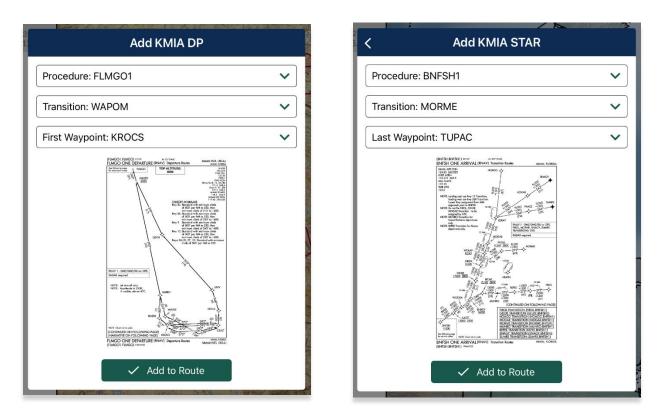
Aero App allows users to select a preferred route containing DPs or STARs, if applicable.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Ensure that a route is loaded in the Route Panel.
- 3. Tap Route Manager located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 4. Select **Add** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap Preferred Route.
- 6. A list of preferred routes will be displayed. Select a desired route.

< Preferred Routes			
KMIA - KBOS			
រេ Route 1			
Route ALTNN1 DUCEN Q87 JROSS MULLS J79 JFK ROBUC3			
Route Type H (High Altitude)			
✓ Select Route			
🕅 Route 2			
Route FOLZZ2 ALYRA GRUBR AR16 ILM KEMPR SBY J79 JFK ROBUC3			
Route Type H (High Altitude)			
Direction WATER			
✓ Select Route			
🕅 Route 3			
Route FOLZZ2 ALYRA ROWSY Y494			

7. Select **DP** or **STAR**, if applicable.

8. Tap Add to Route when selections are completed.



9. A Preferred Route dialog box will appear. Tap **Use Preferred Route** a new route will apply to your flight route.



**NOTE:** The Preferred Route option will be disabled if there are no available preferred routes.

## 14.3.2.4 Add Search and Rescue (SAR) Pattern

The Search and Rescue (SAR) feature allows pilots to create SAR patterns in a specific area to assist and support pilots during rescue missions. These search patterns, such as creeping, parallel, sector, and square are displayed on the Map and can be added to the current route.

- 1. Tap **Route** on the **Main Menu**. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Add** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap **SAR**.
- Tap to select or slide the segmented control to Creeping, Parallel, Sector, or Square. Respective to the selection, different fields will be available to specific Pattern options.

	Sasar Villes			
	<	Search and	Rescue	
SAR Patterns	Creeping	Parallel	Sector	Square
	Start	Lat/Lon	MGRS	Waypoint
	Latitude			
	Longitude			
	Search Track			
	Initial Turn	Left		Right
	Spacing			
	Leg Length			
	Number of Legs			
	Ourren	t Location	🗸 Add to	Route

- 6. Tap to select or slide the segmented control to Lat/Lon, MGRS, or Waypoint.
- 7. Users can tap **Current Location** (GPS required) to set their current position as the coordinates or manually enter them in the Latitude and Longitude fields.
- 8. All fields are required; therefore, all fields must be filled.

Add to Route will become selectable once all required fields are filled. Tap Add to Route.

Creeping	Parallel Sector	Square	Creeping	Parallel	Sector	Square
Start	Lat/Lon MGRS	Waypoint	Start	Lat/Lon	MGRS	Waypoint
Latitude	26.263517		Latitude	25.803139	monto	Haypoint
Longitude	-80.250772		Longitude	-80.298912		
Search Track	120		Search Track	120		
nitial Turn	Left	Right	Initial Turn	Left		Right
Spacing	15		Spacing	15		
Leg Length	10		Leg Length	10		
Number of Legs	10		Number of Legs	10		
Current I	Sector	P Route	© Current	Squar	M/bat'c	Route
		o Route			e What's	Route
	Sector	o Route		Squar	e What's	Route
Creeping	Sector Gearch and Rescue	Now	<	Squar Search and F	escue	Now
Creeping	Sector Search and Rescue Parallel Sector	Square	Creeping	Squar Search and F Parallel	C Wbstr Rescue Sector	Square
Creeping Start .atitude	Sector Search and Rescue Parallel Sector Lat/Lon MGRS	Square	Creeping	Squar Search and F Parallel Lat/Lon	C Wbstr Rescue Sector	Square
Creeping Start atitude ongitude nitial DTK	Sector Search and Rescue Parallel Sector Lat/Lon MGRS 25.803139 -80.298912 200	Square Waypoint	Creeping Start Latitude Longitude Initial DTK	Squar Search and F Parallel Lat/Lon 25.803139 -80.298912 200	C Wbstr Rescue Sector	Square Waypoint
Creeping Start atitude ongitude nitial DTK nitial Turn	Sector Search and Rescue Parallel Sector Lat/Lon MGRS 25.803139 -80.298912 200 Left	Square Waypoint	Creeping Start Latitude Longitude Initial DTK Initial Turn	Squar Search and F Parallel Lat/Lon 25.803139 -80.298912 200 Left	C Wbstr Rescue Sector	Square
Creeping Start .atitude .ongitude nitial DTK nitial Turn Sector	Sector Search and Rescue Parallel Sector Lat/Lon MGRS 25.803139 -80.298912 200 Left 45°	Square Waypoint	Creeping Start Latitude Longitude Initial DTK Initial Turn Spacing	Squar Search and F Parallel Lat/Lon 25.803139 -80.298912 200 Left 15	C Wbstr Rescue Sector	Square Waypoint
< 5	Sector Search and Rescue Parallel Sector Lat/Lon MGRS 25.803139 -80.298912 200 Left	Square Waypoint	Creeping Start Latitude Longitude Initial DTK Initial Turn	Squar Search and F Parallel Lat/Lon 25.803139 -80.298912 200 Left	C Wbstr Rescue Sector	Square Waypoint

## 14.3.3 Send

The Send option enables users to share preloaded routes with their fellow pilots for enhanced collaboration and mission planning. The following options are available to users and will be further elaborated in the sections below:

- AirDrop
- File Flight Plan

# 14.3.3.1 AirDrop Route

Pilots can share routes with nearby teammates. The device receiving the files must have their AirDrop enabled. Different behaviors will occur depending on the device's operating system.

# Send Route Using AirDrop

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Send** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap AirDrop.
- 5. Select the iPad to receive the route.

## Receive Route Through AirDrop

- 1. The receiving iPad will receive a notification that a route is being sent via AirDrop.
- 2. Select **Set Route** to replace the current route by the route being received.
- 3. Select **Cancel** to dismiss the action.

#### 14.3.3.2 Flight Plans

Aero App allows users to access filed flight plans, file a new flight plan, and add or edit Aircraft information providing ease of access when filing a new flight plan. In addition, users can enter or update their Flight Service credentials. This feature is available to only FAA and DOD users.

## Credentials

Users must possess Flight Service credentials to file a flight plan. Users must log in to their Flight Service account prior to filing a flight plan. Refer to <u>Section 5.3</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap Route Manager located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Send** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap File Flight Plan.
- 5. The Flight Plans view will appear. Select **Credentials** from the navigation bar.
- 6. Tap **Edit** on the bottom of the Credentials view and the text boxes will become selectable.

<	< Credentials					
: <b>≡</b> Flight Plans	🛧 Aircraft	💄 Credentials				
Username*	email@email.com					
	<ol> <li>Pilot Information</li> </ol>					
Name	John Doe					
Address	123 Street					
Phone	123-456-7890					

7. To associate your filings with your flight service account, enter your Flight Service username in the username text field.

<	Credentials	
📰 Flight Plans	🛧 Aircraft	💄 Credentials
Username*	test@test.com	
	<ul><li>Pilot Information</li></ul>	
Name	Joe Johnson	
Address	3456 NW 8th st	
Phone	222-333-4444	

8. Tap **Save** once necessary fields are filled.



9. Tap **Edit** to modify the information entered.





**NOTE:** Pilot information is required to file a flight plan. The information entered in the Pilot Information section will pre-populate to a new flight plan form.



**NOTE:** Pilot information cannot be modified when filing a new flight plan. Therefore, any changes to the pilot information must be made on the Credentials page.

# New Aircraft

Users can save aircraft information for ease of access when filing a flight plan.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap Route Manager located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Send** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap File Flight Plan.
- 5. The Flight Plans popup will appear. Select **Aircraft** from the navigation bar.
- 6. From the Aircraft screen, tap **+ New**, located at the bottom of the view, and the **Aircraft** form will appear.
- 7. Fields will contain hint text in each text box, and others may include an ellipsis button that displays other available options to choose from.

<	New Aircraft		
:≡ Flight Plans	🛧 Aircraft	<b>.</b>	Credentials
	🛧 Aircraft		
Tail*	Enter N-Number/Call Sign		
Type of Aircraft*	ICAO Aircraft Type Designato	or	
Equipment*	Equipment		•••
Surveillance Equipment*	Surveillance Equipment		•••
Cruising Speed*	True Airspeed	Knots	Mach
Color	Aircraft Color; e.g. W:B (for W	hite/Blue)	$\bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc$
Wake Turbulence*	Light Medium	Heavy	Auto
Ē	Supplementary Informati	on	
Emergency Radio	Emergency Radio		•••
Survival Equipment	Survival Equipment		•••
Jackets	Jackets		•••
Other Info	e.g. TYP/ COM/ DAT/		•••
			View



NOTE: Asterisks denote required fields.

**NOTE:** The tail length must be between two to seven characters. If the input is outside this range, an error message will be displayed.

8. Once the fields are filled, tap **Save**.

<	New Aircraft
:≡ Flight Plans	Aircraft Leventials
	🛧 Aircraft
Tail*	78234
Type of Aircraft*	F16
Equipment*	N •••
Surveillance Equipment*	Α •••
Cruising Speed*	200 Knots Mach
Color	BE:S
Wake Turbulence*	Light Medium Heavy Auto
Ē	Supplementary Information
Emergency Radio	U •••
Survival Equipment	D •••
Jackets	U •••
Other Info	e.g. TYP/ COM/ DAT/
	View

9. Your aircraft will be added to the Aircraft screen.

<	< Aircraft						
i≡ F	≡ Flight Plans				tials		
Tail	Туре	Equipment	TAS	Color			
78234	F16	В	200 KT	Beige and Silver	~		

# Aircraft

Users can view previously saved aircraft information such as its tail number, type, equipment, true airspeed, and color.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Send** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap File Flight Plan.
- 5. The Flight Plans view will appear. Select **Aircraft** from the navigation bar.
- 6. The Aircraft table will appear listing all the saved aircraft.

< Aircraft						
i≡ F	:≡ Flight Plans			🛧 Aircraft		ntials
Tail	Туре	Equ	uipment	TAS	Color	
78234	F16	В		200 KT	Beige and Silver	~

- 7. Tap the drop-down arrow to expand your aircraft information.
- 8. Tap **Edit** to modify an aircraft.
- 9. Tap **Delete** to remove an aircraft.

<		Air	craft		
i≣ F	light Plans	<b>*</b> /	Aircraft	💄 Creden	tials
Tail	Туре	Equipment	TAS	Color	
78234	F16	В	200 KT	Beige and Silver	^
	Та	il 78234			
Ту	oe of Aircraf	t F16			
	Equipmen	t B			
Cr	uising Spee	d 200 KT			
	Colo	r Beige and Silve	er (BE:S)		
Wake	e Turbulenc	e Light			
		🗇 Delete	🖌 🖌 Ed	lit	



**NOTE:** Predefined aircraft, such as those obtained directly from the FAA, cannot be modified. Therefore, the **Delete** and **Edit** buttons will be disabled.

# New Flight Plan

Users can file flight plans directly from Aero App.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap Route Manager located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Send** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap File Flight Plan.
- 5. The Flight Plans view will appear. Tap + New and the New Flight Plan form will appear.
- 6. The form is broken up into sections for Aircraft, Route, Supplementary Information, Dinghies, and Additional Information.
- 7. Fields will contain hint text in each text box, and others may include an ellipsis button that displays other available options to choose from.

<	New Flight Plan	Save Form
:≡ Flight Plans	🛧 Aircraft	L Credentials
	🛧 Aircraft	
Tail*	Enter N-Number/Call Sign	•••
Flight Rules*	IFR	VFR
Type of Flight	e.g. G (for General)	•••
Number of Aircraft	Number of Aircraft	
Type of Aircraft*	ICAO Aircraft Type Designator	
Wake Turbulence*	Light Medium	Heavy Auto
Equipment*	Equipment	•••
Surveillance Equipment*	Surveillance Equipment	•••
	<b>្រ្ត</b> Route	
Departure*	Identifier; e.g. KSJC	
Departure Time (Zulu)*	29 Oct 2024 1514z	
Cruising Speed*	True Airspeed	Knots Mach

=//

**NOTE:** Users can auto-fill aircraft information by tapping the ellipsis icon in the Aircraft field and selecting a saved aircraft.

NOTE: Asterisks denote required field.

8. Once the fields are filled, tap **Send**, located at the bottom of the view, to file your flight plan.

<	New Flight Plan	Save Form				
:≡ Flight Plans	🛧 Aircraft	L Credentials				
Aircraft						
Tail*	78234	•••				
Flight Rules*	IFR	VFR				
Type of Flight	G	•••				
Number of Aircraft	1					
Type of Aircraft*	F16					
Wake Turbulence*	Light Medium	Heavy Auto				
Equipment*	В	•••				
Surveillance Equipment*	А	•••				
	<b>្រុ</b> Route					
Departure*	КМІА					
Departure Time (Zulu)*	2 Nov 2024 1522z					
		- Mask				
Cruising Speed*	250	Knots Mach				
Level/Altitude* Route		VFR				
NUME	WINCO CHRRI LAL OCF HILIS	•••				
Destination*	KJAX					
Total EET*	0450					
Alternates	Identifier; e.g. KSJC	Identifier; e.g. KSJC				
Other Info	e.g. TYP/ COM/ DAT/	•••				
		View				

=/

**NOTE:** The Save Form button placed on the header of the Flight Plan form saves any entered data for ease of access upon returning to the screen. Aero App will automatically save entered data whenever the view has accidentally been closed. 9. Your filed flight plan will appear on the Flight Plans view previewing your flight information such as the entire route, the entered departure time in which the flight plan was filed, the aircraft's tail number, and the status of the plan.

<	Flight Plan	IS	
:≡ Flight Plans	🛧 Aircraft	. 🔺	Credentials
	<ul><li>✓ IFR</li><li>✓ VFR</li></ul>		
KDHN - KOZR 13 Se KDHN TUPPS ARTTS KOZF	ep 2022 1730z	78234	Filed
	<ul><li>✓ YFR</li><li>✓ ZFR</li></ul>		



NOTE: Users must enter credentials prior to filing a flight plan.

# Flight Plans

The Flight Plans page is the first view users encounter. Filed flight plans are organized and displayed in IFR and VFR categories. Aero App no longer supports YFR and ZFR flight rule options; however, previously filed YFR and ZFR flight plans will not be deleted from the Flight Plans list. Each filed flight plan includes a preview of the route, the entered departure time when the flight plan was filed, the aircraft's tail number, and the plan's status.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap Route Manager located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Send** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap File Flight Plan.
- 5. The Flight Plans view will appear and display a table containing the list of all filed flight plans. Select your desired filed flight plan.

<	Flight Plans		
:≡ Flight Plans	🛧 Aircraft	2	Credentials
	💙 IFR		
<b>KJAX - KMIA</b> KJAX HILIS OCF OMN LAL CI	13 Oct 2022 1834z HRRI WINCO KMIA	78234	Canceled
	💙 VFR		
<b>KDHN - KOZR</b> KDHN TUPPS ARTTS KOZR	09 Oct 2022 1930z	FLC11	Filed
	💙 YFR		
<b>KHWO - PBI</b> KHWO FEYFO FL47 PBI	18 Oct 2022 1836z	FLC78	Filed
	💙 ZFR		
KMIA - KJAX KMIA WINCO CHRRI LAL OCF		78234	Filed

- 6. The Filed Flight Plan view will display with your flight plan information. Tap the hamburger button and the Actions menu will display with the following options:
  - Activate initiates the filed flight plan
  - **Close** closes previously activated flight plan
  - Cancel dismisses the flight plan
  - New redirects view to the New Flight Plan screen
  - **Delete** permanently removes the filed flight plan from the table

< KM	IA - KJAX (VFR)			
:≡ Flight Plans	🛧 Aircraft	L Credentials		
2 Nov 2024 1522z				Hamburg button
	★ Aircraft	Actions	- 1	DUITON
Tail*	78234	Flight Servic	e	
Flight Rules*	VFR	=√ Activate	9	
Type of Flight	G	<b>≡</b> x Close		
Number of Aircraft	1	× Cancel		
Type of Aircraft*	F16	Aero App		
Wake Turbulence*	Medium	<b>≡</b> + New		
Equipment*	В	Delete		
Surveillance Equipment*	A			
	<u>ព្រ</u> Route			
Departure*	KMIA		The second	
Departure Time (Zulu)*	2 Nov 2024 1522z		e.	
Cruising Speed*	250 KT			
Level/Altitude*	VFR14500		т	
Route	WINCO CHRRI LAL OC	F HILIS		
Destination*	KJAX			
Total EET*	0450		in the second	
Alternates	N/A		and the	
Other Info	N/A		(Star 1)	
let Su	oplementary Information			



**NOTE:** IFR flight plans cannot be activated; however, IFR fight plans can be canceled.

# Actions for Filed Flight Plans

Actions for Filed Flight Plan provides options to Activate, Close, and Cancel the pilot's filed Flight Plan directly from Aero App. Aero App no longer supports YFR and ZFR flight rule options. If users had previously filed YFR or ZFR flight plans and choose to file a new Flight Plan, a message will appear. The message notifies users that the YFR and ZFR flight rules are no longer available, and the IFR flight rule will be automatically selected.

The request to Activate, Close, and Cancel will reflect the Flight Service provider, but actions made through the provider will NOT reflect on Aero App. Additional options such as New and Delete are used to file a new Flight Plan or delete the selected plan. When selecting New, the selected plan's information will populate onto the new Flight Plan form.

- 1. Tap the **hamburger** button to display the Actions Menu.
- 2. To initiate the flight plan, tap Activate.
- 3. The Activate Flight Plan popup will display. Select the **departure date** and **time** (Zulu) in which you would like to activate the flight plan.
- 4. Tap Activate Flight Plan once completed.

2 Nov 2024 1522	z							Actions	
Aircraft									
	Tail* 78234							Flight Service	
F	Flight Rules* VFR						=-> Activate		
Ту	Type of Flight G						<b>≡</b> x Close		
Numbe	Activate Flight Plan						× Cancel		
Туре	Departure date and time (Zulu) required to activate flight plan						Aero App		
Wake T							<b>≕</b> + New		
	Octo	October 2024 >				🗇 Delete			
Surveillance I	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT		
			1	2	3	4	5		
	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	12	
Departure T	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
Cruis	20	21	22	23	24	25	26		
Lev	27	28	29	30	31			S	
c	Time	•				15	5:32		
≂ Activate Flight Plan									

5. To close the flight plan, tap **Close**.



**NOTE:** The flight plan must be activated to close the plan.

- 6. The Close Flight Plan popup will display. Enter the **arrival airport** of your flight plan. The nearest airport will be suggested as the arrival airport. To remove the suggested airport, enter desired arrival airport in the text field.
- 7. Tap **Close Flight Plan** to confirm the action.



8. To dismiss the flight plan, tap **Cancel**.



NOTE: A flight plan can only be cancelled if it has not yet been activated.

- 9. The Cancel Flight Plan popup confirmation will be displayed. Tap **Cancel Flight Plan** to confirm action.
- 10. Tap outside of the popup to cancel the action.



- 11. To create a new Flight Plan, tap **New**.
- 12. Users will be redirected to the New Flight Plan's form. The selected Flight Plan's information will populate onto the form.

<	New Flig	ght Plan	Save Form				
≔ Flight Plans	🛧 Aircraft		L Credentials				
Aircraft							
Tail*	78234			•••			
Flight Rules*	IF	FR (	VFR				
Type of Flight	G			•••			
Number of Aircraft	1						
Type of Aircraft*	F16						
Wake Turbulence*	Light	Medium	Heavy	Auto			
Equipment*	В			•••			
Surveillance Equipment*	А			•••			
	ហ	Route					

- 13. To permanently remove the flight plan from Aero App, tap **Delete**.
- 14. The Delete Flight Plan popup confirmation will be displayed. Tap **Delete Flight Plan** to confirm action.
- 15. Tap outside of the popup to cancel the action.



#### 14.3.4 Show

The Show menu offers the following options and will be further elaborated in the sections below:

- Doghouses
- Dropped Pins
- Dropped Hazards
- Point Shapes
- Routes
- User Waypoints
- Route Line Transparency

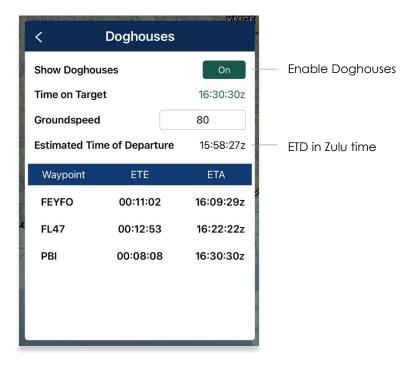
# 14.3.4.1 Doghouses

Doghouses display route information such as the next point, heading, distance, time (MM+SS), and time ahead/behind/on schedule in order from top to bottom. Doghouses will be displayed for every point loaded in the route.

Once the Doghouses feature is enabled, doghouses will appear on the Map for each segment between points. The doghouses disappear when the ownship reaches the most advanced point of each segment.

- 1. Tap **Route** on the **Main Menu**. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Tap **Show** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap **Doghouses**.
- 5. From the Doghouses popup, enable **Show Doghouses**.
- 6. Tap on the **Time on Target** time selection and scroll through the time format until desired time is met using the format of hh:mm:ss.

7. Tap on the **Groundspeed** text box and enter your groundspeed in knots.

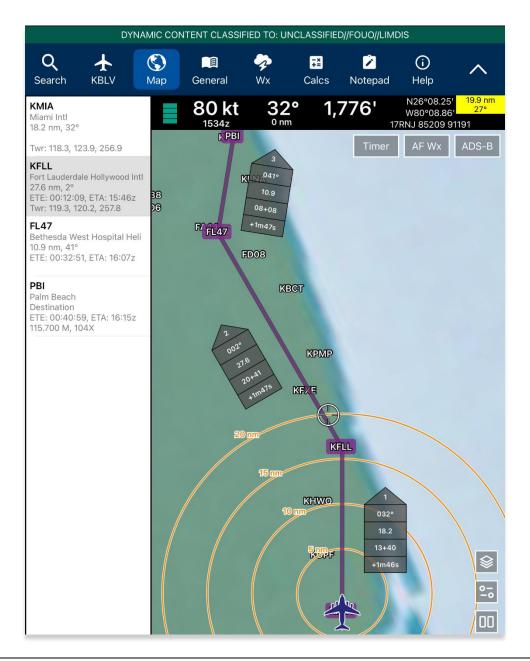




**NOTE:** Entering a decimal number in the Groundspeed field will trigger an error message. Ensure that only whole numbers are entered.

8. The Estimated Time of Departure (ETD) will adjust based on the entered values in Time on Target and Groundspeed fields. Your ETD will be calculated in Zulu time.

9. Tap outside of the Doghouses popup, and a doghouse will be assigned to each point on the active route on the Map.



=//

NOTE: Users may need to zoom in at least 40 miles to view Doghouses.

=/

**NOTE:** If users are behind, ahead, or on schedule, the field below your fixed time will display the calculated difference of the time that was entered for your set time following the format **+/- {Minutes}m{Seconds}s**. If the calculated differences are an hour behind or ahead, the format will be **> + {Hours}h** or **> - {Hours}h**. If the user is on schedule, it will display "**0**".

# Edit Doghouses

Users can adjust their time on target and groundspeed. The fields such as your fixed time, ETA/ETE, and the calculated differences will automatically update with the new values.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap Route Manager.
- 3. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap Doghouses.
- 5. From the Doghouses popup, tap the **Time on Target** time selection and scroll through the time format until the new desired time is met using the format of hh:mm:ss.
- 6. Tap on the **Groundspeed** text field and enter your new groundspeed in knots.

<	Doghouses	- MMRH
Show Doghous	ses	On
Time on Target	t	16:30:30z
Groundspeed		50
Estimated Time	e of Departure	15:39:11z
Waypoint	ETE	ETA
FEYFO	00:17:40	15:56:51z
FL47	00:20:38	16:17:29z
PBI	00:13:01	16:30:30z



**NOTE:** Entering a decimal number in the Groundspeed field will trigger an error message. Ensure that only whole numbers are entered.

- 7. The Estimated Time of Departure will adjust based on the entered values in the Time on Target and Groundspeed fields.
- 8. Tap outside of the Doghouses popup and the ETE and ETA will recalculate based on the adjusted time and groundspeed.



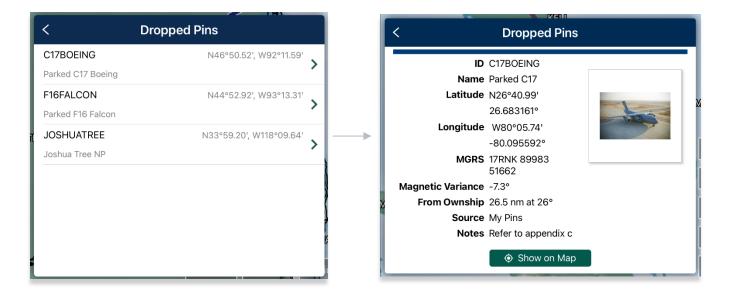
**NOTE**: Alternatively, users can tap on the Doghouses displayed on the Map to view the Doghouses popup.

#### 14.3.4.2 Dropped Pins

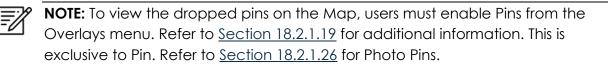
Dropped Pins is a collection of pins that were dropped by users. Each pin contains information regarding the pin such as its ID, Name, Latitude, Longitude, Magnetic Variance, From Ownship, Source, Notes, and any associated attachments.

To drop new pins, refer to <u>Section 25.1.3</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager**.
- 3. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap Dropped Pins.
- 5. A collection of dropped pins will appear. Tap on desired pin.
- 6. Dropped Pins popup will display information pertaining to the selected pin.



7. Tap **Show on Map** and the map view will pan to the location of the dropped pin.





**NOTE:** Users can add pins to their route. Refer to <u>Add Pin to Route</u> for additional information.

#### 14.3.4.3 Dropped Hazards

Dropped Hazards is a collection of hazards that were dropped by users. Tapping a hazard on the Dropped Hazards list will display information such as its ID (autogenerated by Aero App), Name, Latitude, Longitude, Radius, Alert on Intersection, Magnetic Variance, Source, and Notes.

Aero App enables users to drop a new hazard directly from the Dropped Hazards screen. Tap **+ New** and follow the prompts. Refer to <u>Section 25.1.4</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap Dropped Hazards.
- 5. A collection of dropped hazards will appear. Tap on desired hazard.

< Dropped Hazards
HAZARD1 N46°55.24', W96°48.94'
Gun Threat Hazard
HAZARD2 N43°08.39', W89°20.25'
High Poles Hazard
HAZARD3 N37°47.93', W116°46.84'
Forest Fire Hazard
+ New

6. Tap **Show on Map** and the map view will pan to the location of the dropped hazard.



**NOTE:** To view dropped hazards on the Map, users must enable Hazards from the Overlays menu. Refer to <u>Section 18.2.1.13</u> for additional information.

#### 14.3.4.4 Point Shapes

Aero App offers Point Shapes which are used to track individual points of the pilot's flight path. Point shapes include triangles, squares, and circles respective to the position of each point in the route.

The following scenarios are displayed below:

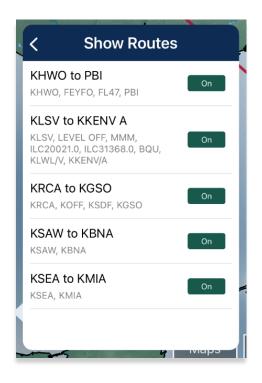
- 6 or more points: The first and last points display triangles, second and second to last points display squares, and points between the second and second to last points display circles.
- **3-4 points:** The first and last points display triangles, second and second to last points display squares, and no circles will display.
- 1-2 points: The first and last points display triangles, and no squares or circles will display.
- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap **Point Shapes** to enable the option.
- 5. The respective point shapes will appear on the Map.



#### 14.3.4.5 Routes

The Routes feature displays a collection of imported routes including CRD, JSON, and KML/KMZ files, and routes saved directly on Aero App to display on the Map. Multiple routes can simultaneously be displayed on the Map.

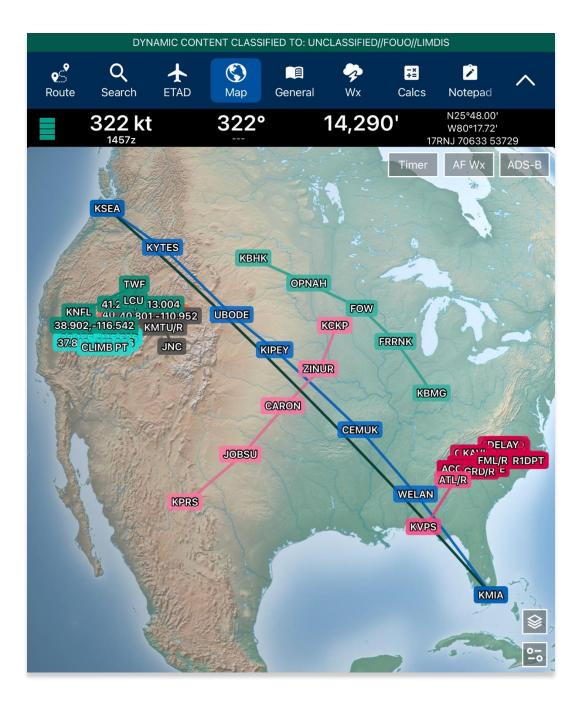
- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap **Routes**.
- 5. A list of saved routes will be shown below. Tap to enable the desired route to display on the Map. The enabled route will move to the top of the Show Routes list.





**NOTE:** Selecting a route file that exceeds the 200 KB limit will trigger an error message.

6. Multiple routes can be shown on the Map, displayed in different colors. If you have a current route in the route panel, the route will show in a magenta line.



#### 14.3.4.6 User Waypoints

User Waypoints are a collection of waypoints that were created by users through Aero App. Each waypoint contains information such as its ID, Name, Latitude, and Longitude.

Aero App enables users to create User Waypoints directly from the User Waypoints screen. Tap **+ New** and follow the prompts. Refer to <u>Section 25.1.1</u> for additional information. Alternatively, users can sideload User Waypoints. Refer to <u>Section 10.4</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap User Waypoints. A list of User Waypoints will be shown.

ser Waypoints
N41°32.04', W93°39.46'
N42°03.19', W102°48.22'
N43°33.86', W116°13.37'
+ New

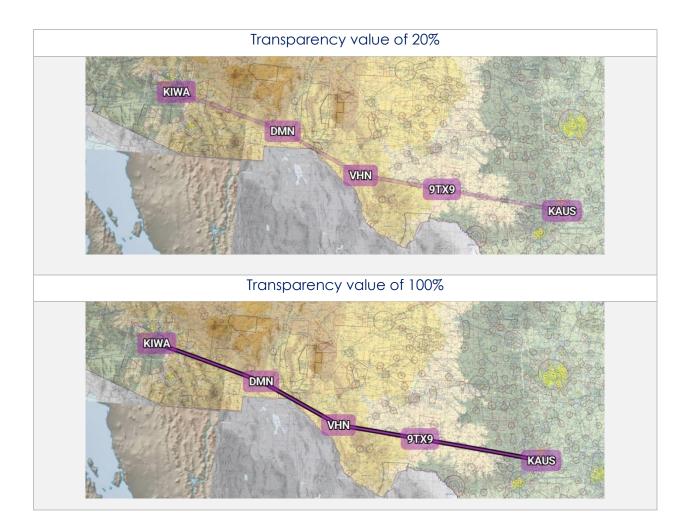
Aero App allows users to modify their user waypoints directly on the User Waypoints view.

- 5. Tap on the **pencil icon** of the user waypoint that you wish to modify.
- 6. Tap on the field that you wish to change and enter new values.
- 7. Tap **Save** and your changes will be saved.

# 14.3.4.7 Route Line Transparency

Route Line Transparency allows users to adjust the translucency of their flight path displayed on the Map view.

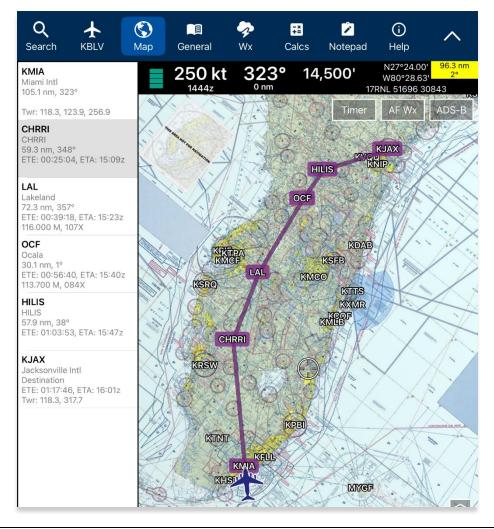
- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Tap **Route Manager** located at the bottom right of the Route Panel.
- 3. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 4. Navigate to the Route Line Transparency slider.
- 5. By default, the Route Line Transparency value is set to 50%. Drag the slider to adjust the route transparency to any value between 20% to 100%.



# 14.4 Estimated Time En Route (ETE) and Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA)

Estimated Time En Route (ETE) and Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA) are calculated for each segment of a flight route. ETE is the estimated time it takes to reach a point from your current location. The time gets updated as the ownship moves closer to the point. ETA is the estimated time at which you will arrive at the designated location.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Enter desired route.
- 3. Each segment of the flight's route will display its respective ETE and ETA.



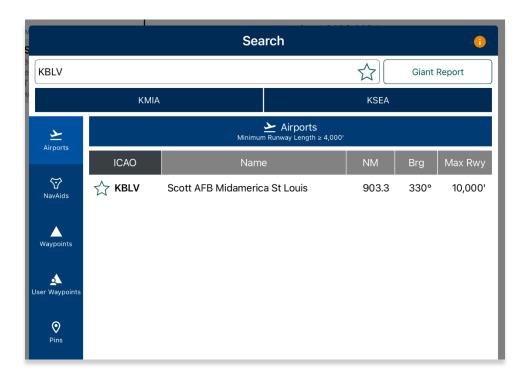


NOTE: Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA) will display in Zulu time.

# 15 Search

Search (search icon) is located on the Main Menu. Users can search by a point's ID (identifier) or by entering a search term. Users can filter airports by setting a minimum runway length in their Settings. Once an identifier or search term has been selected, it will become the Active Point. Options such as the identifier overview, diagrams, charts, weather, and other supporting sources are available to view.

- 1. Tap **Search** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. The Search popup will appear. Tap the **text box** to open your device's keyboard.
- 3. Enter an identifier or search term of a desired point.
- 4. The search results are divided into different identifier types. Select from Airports, NavAids, Waypoints, User Waypoints, or Pins. Alternatively, users can tap **Go** on the device's keyboard and the searched identifier will become an active point.



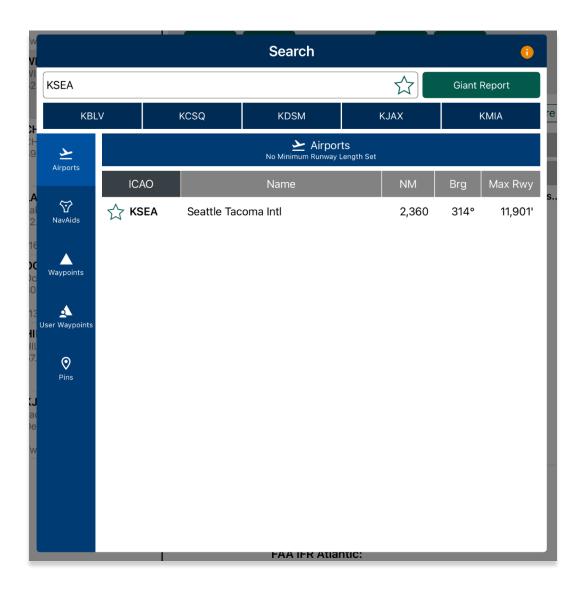


NOTE: The Search view will display the five most recently searched airports.

# Giant Report

Aero App allows users to search an airport's Giant Report. Giant Report data must be downloaded and active to view the PDF.

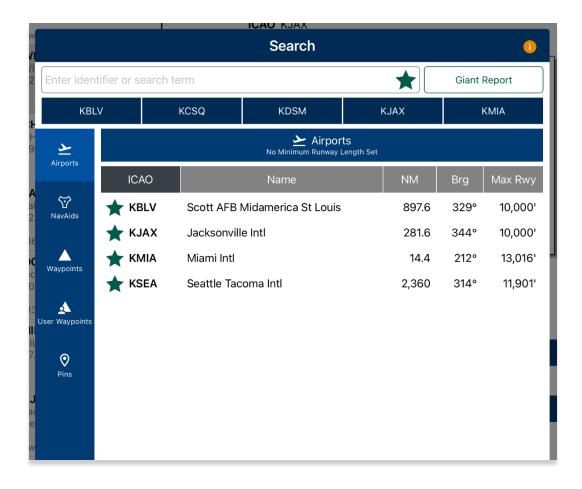
- 1. Tap the Giant Report button to enable the option.
- 2. Enter desired identifier or search term in the search text field.
- 3. Select desired airport. The Giant Report document will open.



# Add an Identifier to Favorites

Aero App enables users to add identifiers such as Airports, NavAids, and Waypoints to their *Favorites* list.

- 1. Enter a desired identifier in the search text field.
- 2. After three characters are entered, an auto search will begin. Locate desired identifier that you wish to add to *Favorites*.
- 3. Tap the **Star** located next to the identifier; the Star will convert to green.
- 4. To remove an identifier from *Favorites*, tap the **Star** for the second time and the identifier will be removed from *Favorites*.
- 5. To view all identifiers marked as favorite, remove all characters from the search box then tap the **Star**. The Favorites list will display respective to the identifier type that was selected (e.g., Airports, NavAids, and Waypoints).

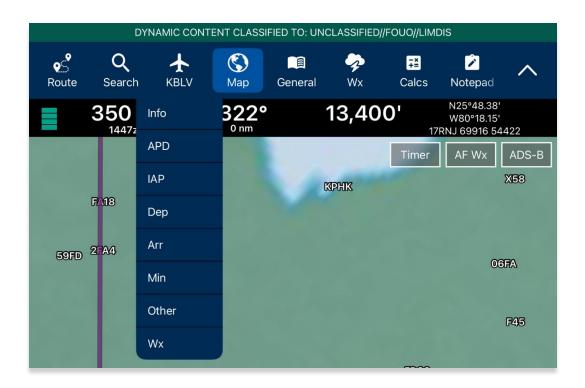




**NOTE:** Users can add their desired identifiers to *Favorites* directly from the Add to Route feature, Active Point search, or Move Map to Location features.

# 16 Active Point

The Active Point is located on the Main Menu and is activated once an identifier or search term is searched. When conducting an ICAO search, a drop-down menu will display, offering options to view airport Info, APD, IAP, Dep, Arr, Min, Wx, and other relevant charts and documents corresponding to the ICAO being searched.



# 16.1 Identifier Information

The Info submenu displays detailed airport information of the searched airport. Airport information includes General Information, AQPs, Communications, Runways, and Remarks. The Airport Diagram, Chart Supplement, Giant Report, and Host Nation options are in the General Information section.

When searching for NavAids, users can access general information about NavAids. Similarly, other identifiers such as Waypoints, User Waypoints, and Pins contain relevant identifier information. Global is required to access identifier information.

The Info page can be viewed in various locations within Aero App. Users can tap the Active Point on the Main Menu or the Route Panel, or by simply pressing a point on the Map view.

#### UNCLASSIFIED

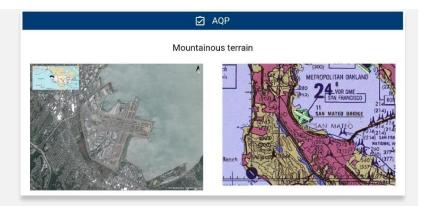
#### General Information contains

the identifier summary such as the ICAO, name, location, region, elevation, latitude, longitude, magnetic variance, and more. The General Information section may include accessibility to Airport Diagram, Chart Supplement, Giant Report, and Host Nation, respective to the entered identifier. To view charts and Giant Report data, users must download the respective region files, Global, and Giant Report data.

	Ê	General Information	
	KBLV		
Name	Scott AFB Midamerica	St Louis	
Location	Belleville, Illinois United States		
Region	CONUS		
Elevation	459'		
Latitude	N38°32.71' 38.545178°		
Longitude	W89°50.11' -89.835211°		
Magnetic Variance	-2.2°		
Rot Beacon	Yes		No internet
Arresting Gear	No		121 121 121 121 121 121 121 121 121 121
Chart Supplement	Yes		ABPORT DIAGRAM SCOT AT WEAPERS FOOD SCT
In DAFIF	Yes		
Giant Report	Yes (2024-03-10)		
	Ohart Ourselansent	Olant Dan art	
	Chart Supplement	Giant Report	Host Nation

#### Airport Qualification Program

(AQP) is available for select airports.



**Communications** includes tower frequencies, remarks, and call signs for the selected airport.

G Communications				
126 ARW COMD POST	138.55, 277.7			
375 AMW COMD POST	139.9, 349.4			
ATIS	128.7, 256.7 Opr 1200-0600Z++.			
CLNC DEL	119.875, 263.025			
GND	119.2, 275.8			

#### UNCLASSIFIED

**Runways** contain airport runway information such as the runway dimensions, surface, condition, PNC, LCN, and more.

	/i∖ Runways				
Runway 14L/32R					
Dimensions 10,000' x 150'					
Surface Concrete					
Condition Good					
PCN 82					
LCN 108					
Runway 14L		Bubway 22B			
Heading 138.0° magnetic	Heading	Runway 32R 318.0° magnetic			
136.6° true	ricuality	316.6° true			
<b>TDZE</b> 442'	TDZE	442'			
Latitude N38°33.37'	Latitude	N38°32.18'			
38.556197°		38.536261°			
Longitude W89°50.01'	Longitude	W89°48.57'			
-89.833494°		-89.809456°			
	Runway 14R/32L				
Dimensions 8,006' x 150'					
Surface Part concrete, part	asphalt or part bitun	nen-bound macadam			
Condition Good					

#### Remarks provides airport

conditions, fuel type, and other cautionary advice.

#### (i) Remarks

#### CAUTION

Dense civ air tfc all quad, all alt. Unexpected bumps occur on Twy G btn rwys when crossing bridges and tunnels. Use min speed when opr in area. Use caution when utilizing Twy G, 0.25 NM E of Rwy 14R-32L int, grad chg of 3° and a 70° turnpresent. On coming tfc may not be vis due to terrain. Bird and wildlife haz.

#### CSTM/AG/IMG NAV

CSTMS avbl. Ctc base OPS 72 hrs prior to exp arr to coord. Civ acft must be cleared by US CSTMS if given a min 72 hr ntc prior to acft arr.

#### FLUID

SP(Mil) PRESAIR(Mil) LHOX(Mil) LOX(Mil)

#### FUEL

A++(Mil) 100LL A+; Scott AFB fuel svc avbl 1100-0500Z++, OT rqr 1 hr PN.

#### JASU

6(A/M32A-86) 3(AM32-95)

#### LGT

Train track lctd approx 1650' fr displ thld of Rwy 32L; Rwy 32L APP lgt interrupted by passing train.

#### 16.1.1 Download Host Nation Charts

Users are required to possess an ASPS account to utilize the Host Nation feature. Users must log in to their ASPS account to download charts. Refer to <u>Section 5.4</u> for additional information.

- 1. Search for an airport of choice.
- 2. Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display.
- 3. Select Info.
- 4. Tap Host Nation in the General Information section.

C	YNAMIC CONTE	NT CLAS	SSIFIED TO: UN	CLASSIFIED	//FOUO//LIME	DIS	
<b>و</b> ک Route Search	KBLV	<b>(S)</b> Map	General	<b>∲</b> Wx	<b>∓≚</b> Calcs	Notepad	^
		Ê	General Inform	nation			
ICAO Name	KBLV Scott AFB Midar	nerica S	St Louis				
Location	Belleville, Illinois United States					DIAGRAM A. 4 PAN	DAMERICA ST LOUIS (RLT.Y) BELEVILIT, LEHVOS
Region	CONUS					Contract of the second	27 27
Elevation	459'				-		11 
Latitude	N38°32.71' 38.545178°						In the last of the
Longitude	W89°50.11' -89.835211°					11 11	
Magnetic Variance	-2.2°						A CONTRACTOR OF
Rot Beacon	Yes						
Arresting Gear	No				100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100	a l	a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a
Chart Supplement	Yes				Allo-Oki	DIAGRAM SCOTT AFB/M	MELONIC, ULNOS DAMENICA ST LOUIS (BLV)
In DAFIF	Yes						
Giant Report	Yes (2024-03-1	0)					
	Chart Suppleme	nt	Giant Report	н	ost Nation		

- 5. Log in with your ASPS credentials.
- 6. Once credentials are entered, the Host Nation chart for your airport of choice will begin to download.



- 7. Once the download is complete, the screen will switch to the chart view. Tap on the blue ribbon located at the top of the screen.
- 8. The chart selection popup will appear. Select desired chart to display.

DYNAMIC CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO//LIMDIS						
		AIRPORT DI	AGRAM			53
ľ	5			Q	Û	Ł
	NF	DD 205 GRAPHIC REVISION: LABEL GOLF ADD	10/25/2023 SCOTT AFB/MIDAMEF , CARGO AND TERMI TWY L, APRON AND I	RICA ST LOUIS, IL (BLV	36 ')	
			SCOTT / AL-46 (FAA)	AFB/MIDAMERICA ST BELL	LOUIS (BLV) Eville, Illinois	
		KBLV F	lost Nation	Charts		
		Airpo	ort Diagram (A	PD)		
	AIRPORT DIAGE	RAM				
		Instrument A	pproach Proc	edure (IAP)		
	GPS, RNAV Rwy	/ 14L				
	ILS, LOC Rwy 14	1L				
	ILS, LOC Rwy 14	1L				
	GPS, RNAV Rwy	/ 14R				
	GPS, RNAV Rwy	/ 14R				
	ILS, LOC Rwy 14	1R				
	ILS, LOC Rwy 14	1R				
	GPS, RNAV Rwy	/ 32L				
	ILS, LOC Rwy 3	2L				
	ILS, LOC Rwy 3	2L				
	GPS, RNAV Rwy			1	Z	

9. Users have the option to redownload the charts to view the latest version by tapping the download button.





**NOTE:** Host Nation downloaded charts can be managed through Aero App's File Manager.

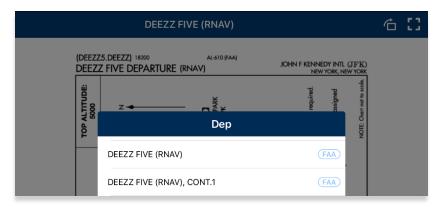


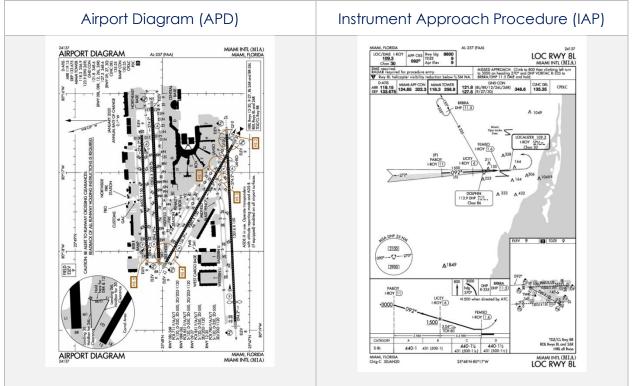
**NOTE:** The downloaded Host Nation charts can be viewed on the Host Nation page.

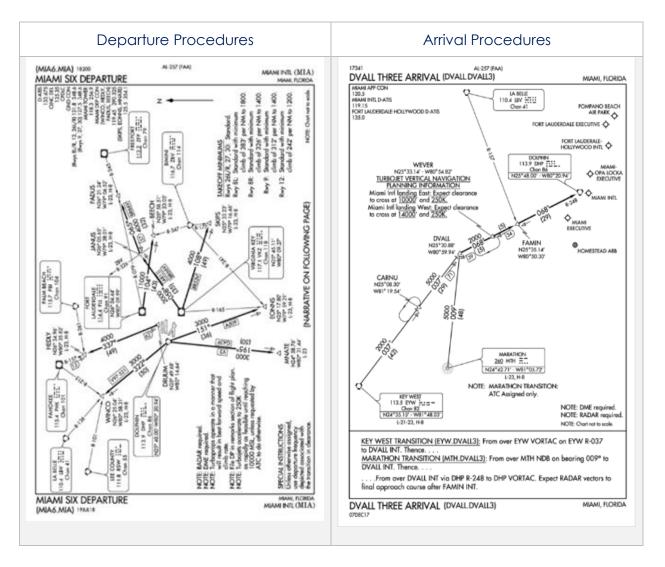
# 16.2 Airport Chart Options

Users can view Airport charts including Airport Diagram (APD), Instrument Approach Procedure (IAP), Departure Procedure (Dep), Arrival Procedure (Arr), Alternate Minimums/ RADAR Minimums/ Takeoff Minimums (Min), Other – displays special procedures and RNAVs among others, and Host Nation charts. Tap the Active Point Menu to display additional airport options. This is exclusive to airports only.

- 1. Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display.
- 2. Select desired chart type. The selected chart will display.
- 3. Tap on the **ribbon** to display the full list of available chart options.









NOTE: The Min tab includes Alternate, RADAR, and Takeoff Minimums options.

Alternate/ RADAR/	' Takeoff Minimums	Other	
	M6 🛆	21224 RNAV DEPARTURE AAUP 41-257 (FAA)	MIAMI INTL (MIA)
NAME ALTERNATE MINIMUMS	NAME ALTERNATE MINIMUMS		
NAME ALTERNATE MINIMUMS SAN JUAN, PR LUIS MUND2 MARIN INTL (SJU) (TJS.)ILS or LOC Rwy 8 <sup>13</sup> ILS or LOC Rwy 16 <sup>14</sup> RNAV (GPS) Rwy 10 <sup>14</sup> RNAV (GPS) Rwy 10 <sup>14</sup> RNAV (GPS) Rwy 10 <sup>14</sup> RNAV (GPS) Rwy 20 <sup>14</sup> RNAV (GPS) Rwy 20 <sup>14</sup> RNAV (GPS) Rwy 20 <sup>15</sup> ANA when local weather not available. STUART, FL WTHAM FLD (SUA)RNAV (GPS) Rwy 30 NA when local weather not available. STUART, FL WTHAM FLD (SUA)RNAV (GPS) Rwy 30 NA when local weather not available. STUART, FL RNAV (GPS) Rwy 20 <sup>15</sup> RNAV (GPS) Rwy 30 NA when local weather not available. STUART, FL INTL (TLH)	NAME         ALTERNATE MINIMUMS           TAMPA, FL         PETER O           RNAV (GPS) Rwy 22         RNAV (GPS) Rwy 36           NA when local wasther not available.         ILS or LOC Rwy 21           TAMPA, ALX         RNAV (GPS) Rwy 18           RNAV (GPS) Rwy 19         RNAV (GPS) Rwy 19           NA when local wasther not available.         RNAV (GPS) Rwy 18           NA when local wasther not available.         RNAV (GPS) Rwy 18           Catgory C, 800-214.         LS or LOC Rwy 191.           TAMPA NTL (FRA)         LLS or LOC Rwy 191.           LOC Category C, 800-214.         LS or LOC Rwy 191.           TAMPA INTL (FRA)         LOC Rwy 191.           LOC Rwy 191.         LOC Rwy 191.           HS or LOC Rwy 191.         RNAV (GPS) Rwy 11.           RNAV (GPS) Rwy 11.         RNAV (GPS) Rwy 11.           RNAV (GPS) Rwy 11.         RNAV (GPS) Rwy 12.           TLS. Category C, 700-2. Categores D, E, 1000-3.         TOO-3.           TLS. Category C, 700-2. Categores D, E, 1000-3.         Tategoria D, E, 1000-3.           Tategoria D, E, 1000-3.         Tategoria D, E, 1000-3.           TAMPA INDE INDA LAINCH AND LANDING FACILITY (TTS)         RNAV (GPS) Rwy 13.           Tategoria D, E, 1000-3.         RAVY (GPS) Rwy 13.           Tategoria D, E, 1000-3. <td>ATTENTION ALL USERS PAGE (AZ     A Constraint of the second second</td> <td>/ procedures should expect / procedures should expect e., advise Clearance Delivery. D with the aircraft navigation ms: //displayed th ROUTE and LEGS pages) (TUDE of the SID or altitude or if unable to comply with d is displayed on the navigation ation system with the ex, and displayed route ys) unway or route changes ATC that will include "RNAV titial departure heading in n active FMS, and expect ATC keoff"</td>	ATTENTION ALL USERS PAGE (AZ     A Constraint of the second	/ procedures should expect / procedures should expect e., advise Clearance Delivery. D with the aircraft navigation ms: //displayed th ROUTE and LEGS pages) (TUDE of the SID or altitude or if unable to comply with d is displayed on the navigation ation system with the ex, and displayed route ys) unway or route changes ATC that will include "RNAV titial departure heading in n active FMS, and expect ATC keoff"
RNAV (GPS) Rwy 3 <sup>4</sup> RNAV (GPS) Rwy 15 <sup>4</sup> RNAV (GPS) Rwy 15 <sup>4</sup> RNAV (GPS) Rwy 27 <sup>4</sup> VORIDME or TACAN Rwy 38 <sup>4</sup> VORIDME or TACAN Rwy 38 <sup>4</sup> VORIDME or TACAN Rwy 38 <sup>4</sup> NO 24 <sup>3</sup> /Category E, 1003-3, LOC, Category D, 800-24 <sup>3</sup> /Category E, 1003-3, LOC, Category D, 800-24 <sup>3</sup> /Category E, 1003-3, 800-24 <sup>3</sup> /Category	SPACE COAST RGNL (TK)	• Verify the correct runway and SID are selected/displayed and navigation mode is available and ready for use after takeoff • If the takeoff clearance aloss not match the selected/displayed initial heading from tower or refuse the takeoff clearance until 4. <u>AFTER TAKEOFF</u> : Unless instructed to fly to heading by ATC, e flight guidance as soon as practical but no later than 400 feet AGI Strict compliance with the lateral and vertical tracks and charted as • Once established on the procedure, maintain route centerline, a novigation indicators.	procedure, request an he discrepancy is resolved ngage lateral navigation , and fly the departure. eed restrictions is imperative.
<sup>1</sup> Category D, 800-21%. <sup>1</sup> Category D, 800-23% Category E, 1000-3. <sup>1</sup> NA whon local weather not available.	VENICE MUNI (VNC)	* Monguelly intervene if necessory, to stay on track to avoid transported in transport of the second sec	ally, immediately notify ATC , 26L/R, 27 simultaneous ct to By a MIA RNAV nts, headings may be issued
	<b>نک</b> ۱۸۶	RNAV DEPARTURE AAUP 25"48"N+80"17"W Orig 12AUG21	MIAMI, FLORIDA MIAMI INTL (MIA)

**NOTE:** There are options to maximize or minimize a desired chart/document located at the top right of the view. Alternatively, users can use two fingers to zoom in on desired document display and use the opposite gesture to zoom out.

**NOTE:** A blank state message will appear indicating that there is no data downloaded.

ĒX

FX

# 16.2.1 Draw on Airport Diagram (APD) and Instrument Approach Procedure (IAP) Charts

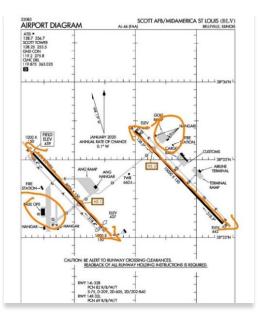
The Draw on APD and IAP feature allows you to freely make markings on your desired chart(s) to highlight a specific location or element.

- 1. Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display.
- 2. Select **APD** or **IAP** and selected airport chart will display.
- 3. Tap the **pencil icon** on the top left of the view to activate the drawing tool. The pencil icon will be replaced with the following options to make edits to your annotations:
  - CLEAR erases all markings on the selected chart
  - UNDO reverses the previous markings on the selected chart
  - EXIT exits out of the drawing tool
- 4. To rotate the chart clockwise, tap the **rotate** button on the top right of the view.
- 5. To view the chart in full screen, tap the **expand view** button to the right of the rotate button.

# CLEAR UNDO EXIT

**NOTE:** Drawings on Charts persist across cycles for six months.

**NOTE:** The Draw on Chart feature is only available for Airport Diagrams and Instrument Approach Procedures.

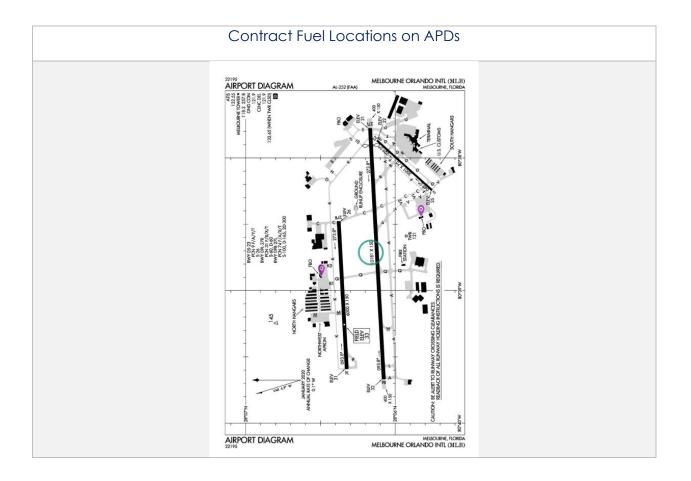




# 16.2.2 Contract Fuel Locations on APDs

Contract Fuel Locations can be viewed on an APD for Active Point or the split screen feature on the Map. Georeference data is required to view contract fuel locations.

- 1. Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display.
- 2. Select **APD**. The airport chart will be displayed.
- 3. A gas pump icon is located on the top left of the ribbon. Tap the **gas pump** icon. Markings for contract and non-contract fuel locations will be depicted on the chart. The purple markings represent non-contract fuel locations, while gold markings represent contract fuel locations, respectively.
- 4. To remove the markings from a chart, navigate to the ribbon, then tap the **gas pump** icon for the second time and the markings will be removed.



**NOTE:** Only fuel locations whose coordinates are specified in Aero App will be shown on the charts.

# 16.3 Weather and Potential Hazard Information

An internet connection is required to view weather and potential flight hazard information for the selected airport. The Wx menu offers the following options and will be further elaborated in the sections below.

- Internet
- METARs
- TAFs
- Winds
- Temps
- PIREPs
- NOTAMs

### 16.3.1 Internet

The Internet section describes how to retrieve METARs and Terminal Aerodrome Forecasts (TAFs) information. A NOTAMs button is available, which redirects users to the NOTAMs website.

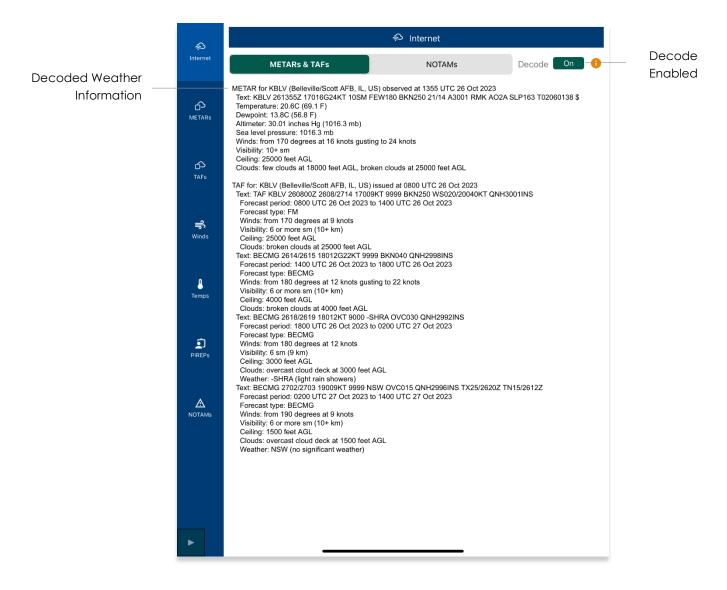
# METARs and Terminal Aerodrome Forecasts (TAFs)

Aero App displays METARs and Terminal Aerodrome Forecasts (TAFs) information from Aviation Digital Data Service.

- 1. Search for an airport of choice.
- 2. Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display.
- 3. Select **Wx**.
- 4. Select Internet from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Select METARs & TAFs to view information for the selected airport.

	ఫ				
Raw Weather	Internet	METARs & TAFs	NOTAMs	Decode Off	Decode Disabled
Information	ے Metars	KBLV 261355Z 17016G24KT 10SM FEW18 TAF KBLV 260800Z 2608/2714 17009KT 99 BECMG 2614/2615 18012G22KT 9999 BK BECMG 2618/2619 18012KT 9000 -SHRA BECMG 2702/2703 19009KT 9999 NSW 0	D1INS		
	යා TAFs				

6. Tap the **Decode** button to enable the option. Users can view raw or decoded weather information for the selected airport.



# Notice of Airmen (NOTAMs) Website

Notice of Airmen (NOTAMs) are notices to alert pilots of potential hazards along a flight route or at a location that can affect the safety of the flight.

- 1. Search for an airport of choice.
- 2. Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display.
- 3. Select **Wx**.
- 4. Select Internet from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **NOTAMs** and users will be redirected to the DOD Aeronautical Information System browser.

< > m <	A 🔒 daip	.jcs.mil	C	ᠿ	+ 0
Apple Co	ontact Us Aero App - Ho	How To: Upda us	erdb.aeroa		epartment o
	tment of Defension nautical Info Home Login Defe			04 17:02:2	6 2020 UTC
NOTAM Query	Search NOTAMs by Location		0 0	Reso	urces
Search By Location Search By Route of Flight Area Briefing NOTAM ID Search DoD Procedures US ARTCC. TFRS and	Locations Enter upto 50 Locations (ICAO Identifiers Locations (ICAOs)*			DoD N Manag Birdtam Europe Graphic	er
SPECIAL NOTICES FIE NOTAMS AFOD Europe Notices Attention Notices FDC Notices FDC Special Notices DAFIFFur Quart Notices DAFIFFur Quart Notices	Search NOTAMs by Route of Fligh	t	00	Tracks North / Pacific DAIP Se Locatic Q-Cod	Atlantic Track Tracks arch Utilities In Lookup E Lookup Contractions 2)
North ATLANT ARTCC TFRs Presidential 1	lisclaimer			×	ining Aids & ons <u>aining</u> ent
Grammon. TF European RV GPS/WAAS AUTOTZE MOA EUROPEAN B Condition * The US not limite personne	accessing a U.S. Government (USG) Info d use only. this IS (which includes any device attact	ned to this IS), you consent to the munications on this IS for purpos toring, network operations and de c), and counterintelligence (CI) inv	following es including, l afense, vestigations.	Dut	208(I). AR 95- JAVINST onal Civil Organization UH/NAT Vebsite Aanual Deceanic it Deceanic it Expanded hanistan rmation ghanistan P Policy Letter

#### 16.3.2 METARs

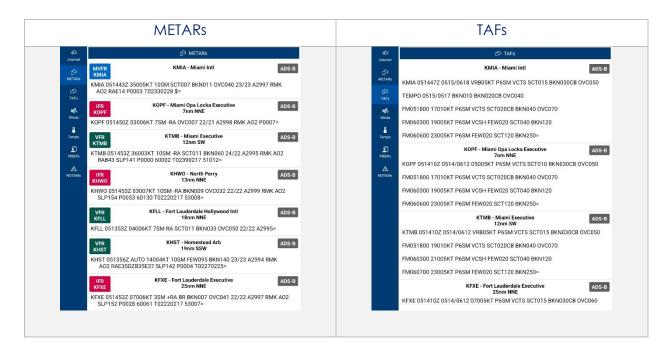
The METARs tab displays raw weather information for ADS-B and Air Force Weather (AF Wx) data that may include temperature, precipitation, visibility, barometric pressure, and other information of interest to pilots.

- 1. Search for an airport of choice.
- 2. Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display.
- 3. Select Wx.
- 4. Select **METARs** from the side menu. Aero App will display ADS-B data information.

#### 16.3.3 Terminal Aerodrome Forecasts (TAFs)

Terminal Aerodrome Forecasts (TAFs) highlight the expected meteorological conditions at an airport during a specific period, typically 24 hours.

- 1. Search for an airport of choice.
- 2. Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display.
- 3. Select Wx.
- 4. Select **TAFs** from the side menu. Aero App will display the TAFs data.



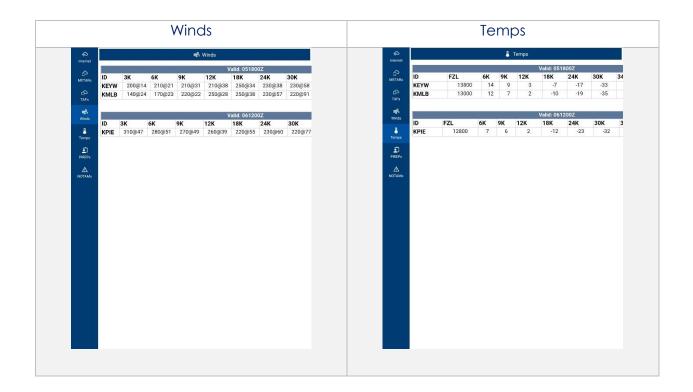


**NOTE:** Refer to <u>Section 17.3</u> for additional information for Air Force Weather (AF Wx).

### 16.3.4 Winds and Temps

Winds and Temps are forecasts of specific atmospheric conditions in terms of wind and temperature at certain altitudes; typically measured in feet above mean sea level. Wind direction is always in reference to true north. The wind speed is measured in knots and the temperature is measured in Celsius.

- 1. Search for an airport of choice.
- 2. Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display.
- 3. Select **Wx.**
- 4. Select **Winds** from the side menu. Aero App will display winds data.
- 5. Select **Temps** from the side menu. Aero App will display temperature data.



#### 16.3.5 Pilot Reports (PIREPs)

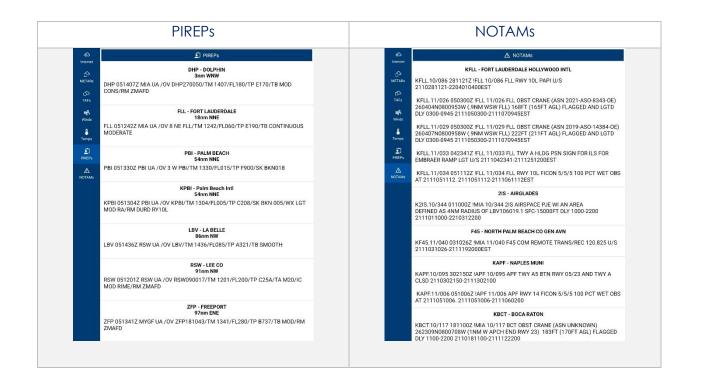
Pilot Reports (PIREPs) are reports of actual weather conditions encountered by an ownship in flight.

- 1. Search for an airport of choice.
- 2. Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display.
- 3. Select **Wx**.
- 4. Select **PIREPs** from the side menu. Aero App will display PIREPs data.

### 16.3.6 Notice to Airmen (NOTAMs)

Notice to Airmen (NOTAMs) alerts pilots of potential hazards along a flight route that could affect safety.

- 1. Search for an airport of choice.
- 2. Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display.
- 3. Select Wx.
- 4. Select **NOTAMs** from the side menu. Aero App will display NOTAMs data.



# 17 Map

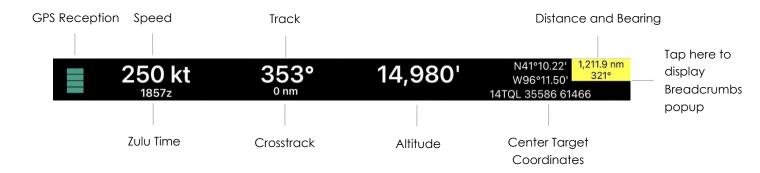
The Map menu is an essential and powerful tool that provides a highly customizable and comprehensive worldwide map.

The following are map-related overlays, features, tools, and other offerings available to users on the Map view:

- Flight Information Panel
- Timer
- Air Force Weather (AF Wx)
- Automatic Dependent Surveillance Broadcast (ADS-B)
- Map Manager
- Map Options
- Split Screen
- Move Map to Location
- Crosshair Icon (Snap to Location)

# 17.1 Flight Information Panel

The Flight Information Panel, located directly above the Map view, displays details of the user's current flight. The Flight Information Panel contains details such as the ownship's GPS reception connection status, Speed, Zulu Time, Track, Crosstrack, Altitude, Breadcrumbs, Center Target Coordinates, and the Distance and Bearing.



# 17.1.1 GPS Reception Connection Status

Aero App enables users to view their current GPS reception connection status. The GPS reception connection status is located at the upper left of the Flight Information Panel. There are different ranges that indicate GPS reception. The ranges are as follows:

- 4 bars = WASS
- 3 bars (green) = +/- 10 meters
- 2 bars (orange) = +/- 20 meters
- 1 bar (red) = +/- 50 meters



**NOTE:** If there is no GPS connection, **No GPS Data** will display on the Flight Information Panel.

# 17.1.2 Speed

The Flight Information Panel displays the speed of the ownship located at the left side of the panel. The indicated airspeed is measured in knots (kt) and will adjust accordingly to the rate of the ownship.

# 17.1.3 Zulu Time

Aero App uses Zulu time, which is based on the 24-hour clock and is represented by a four-digit number, with the first two digits indicating the hour and the last two digits indicating the minutes. Zulu time is located directly below the ownship's speed of the panel view.

# 17.1.4 Track

Aero App measures the Track, which is the *actual* direction of the ownship's course above the ground. The Track value is based on the GPS. Crosstrack is the value below track. It is the deviation from your ownship to the course, which is measured in nm or km, respective to which distance unit format users have set in their Settings. The orientation of the arrow is direction to get back to course.



**NOTE:** The arrow points toward the route and not in the direction of the deviation.

## 17.1.5 Altitude

The pilot's ownship GPS altitude does not synchronize with the altitude it displays on your altimeter. To correct this, users can manually adjust the altitude to allow uniformity of the two.

- 1. Tap **Altitude** on the Flight Information Panel.
- 2. Tap the +/- buttons to adjust your calibrated altitude by increments or decrements of 100' or 500', respectively.
- 3. Tap **Set** to complete the calibration.
- 4. The ownship altitude is displayed below the GPS section. Tap **Use GPS** to use your current GPS altitude.

# 17.1.6 Center Target Coordinates

The Flight Information Panel displays the latitude, longitude, and MGRS of the Center Target. The Center Target is activated once the Map is moved. As the globe on the Map view is moved, the Latitude, Longitude, and MGRS values update respective to the placement of the center target. Refer to <u>Section 23</u> for additional information.

# 17.1.7 Distance and Bearing

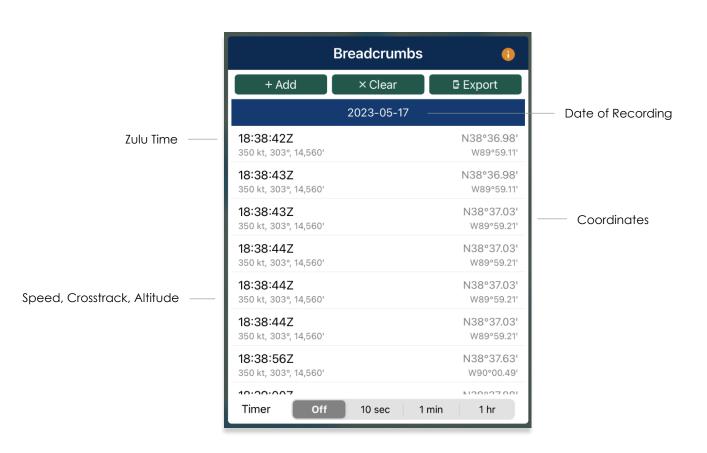
Distance is the range between your ownship's location and where the center target is placed. Bearing is the angle between your ownship and the center target. As the globe on the Map view is moved, the distance and bearing updates respective to the placement of the Center Target, provided the GPS is on.

When the center target is activated, a yellow tag is shown on the Information Panel and displays the *distance* in nm or km, respective to which distance unit format users have set in their Settings and *bearing* (in degrees) relative to current location. Refer to <u>Section 23.1</u> for additional information.

#### 17.1.8 Breadcrumbs

Breadcrumbs enables users to record coordinates throughout their course. A GPS connection (Wi-Fi or cellular) is required. To view the recorded Breadcrumbs on the Map view, users must enable the option as described in <u>Section 19.1.1</u>.

1. Tap the **coordinates** located at the upper right of the Flight Information Panel. The Breadcrumbs popup will appear displaying recordings of breadcrumbs.



2. Tap **Add** to manually store coordinates. Users have the option to set a timer to automatically add coordinates for every 10 seconds, 1 minute, or every hour.

3. To delete individual breadcrumbs, swipe left on the selected breadcrumb to reveal the delete button then tap **Delete**.

	Breadcrumbs	0
+ Add	× Clear	Export
	2023-05-17	
<b>18:38:42Z</b> 350 kt, 303°, 14,560'		N38°36.98' W89°59.11'
<b>18:38:43Z</b> 350 kt, 303°, 14,560'		N38°36.98' W89°59.11'
<b>3Z</b> 3°, 14,560'		88°37.03' <sub>V89°59.21'</sub> <b>¯</b>
<b>18:38:44Z</b> 350 kt, 303°, 14,560'		N38°37.03' W89°59.21'
<b>18:38:44Z</b> 350 kt, 303°, 14,560'		N38°37.03' W89°59.21'
<b>18:38:44Z</b> 350 kt, 303°, 14,560'		N38°37.03' W89°59.21'
<b>18:38:56Z</b> 350 kt, 303°, 14,560'		N38°37.63' W90°00.49'
Timer Off	10 sec 1	min 1 hr

- 4. Tap Clear to delete all breadcrumbs.
- 5. To export and save breadcrumbs, tap **Export**. Users can export breadcrumbs in KML, Route List, or SQLite file.

	Export Breadcrumbs		
	Export breadcrumbs from 08/09/2022 18:43:04Z to 09/09/2022 00:46:00Z?		
	KML		
	Route List		
	SQLite		
	× Cancel		
ł	WIZT U/.		



NOTE: Breadcrumbs are logged by individual days.

## Export Breadcrumbs in KML

- 1. Select **KML** from the Export Breadcrumbs popup.
- 2. Connect your iPad to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac or Windows computer. Ways to sync device:
  - On Windows, open iTunes
  - On macOS, open Finder and select **device** under Locations
- 3. Locate Aero App to display contents.
- 4. Your exported breadcrumbs will be listed.

## Export Breadcrumbs to Route List

- 1. Select **Route List** from the Export Breadcrumbs popup.
- 2. The **Export to Route List** popup will display.
- Users will be prompted to name their route. Enter the desired name then tap Save. Your exported breadcrumbs will be saved in the Load Route (refer to Section 14.3.1.1) and Show Routes (refer to Section 14.3.4.5) views.

## Export Breadcrumbs in SQLite

Aero App allows users to view Breadcrumbs in SQLite File. A database viewer is required to view Breadcrumbs in SQLite file.

- 1. Select **SQLite** from the Export Breadcrumbs popup.
- 2. Connect your iPad to a USB or USB-C port of a Mac or Windows computer. Ways to sync device:
  - On Windows, open iTunes
  - On macOS, open Finder and select device under Locations
- 3. Locate Aero App to display contents.
- 4. Your exported breadcrumbs will be listed.

# 17.2 Timer

The Timer feature is a general use chronometer that can be used to time flights or any other activity.

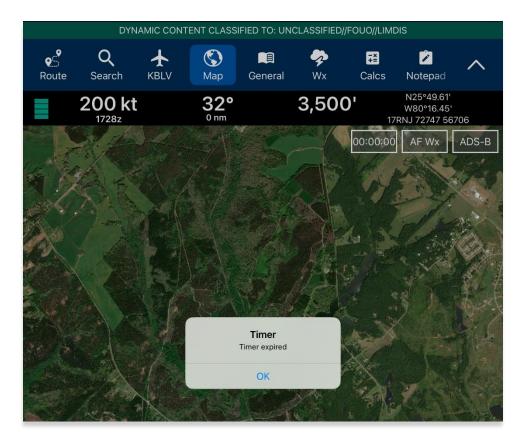
- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Tap **Timer** located at the upper right of the screen. The timer menu will display.
- 3. The Timer has two modes:
  - **Count Up** starts the timer at zero then begins counting.
  - **Count Down** timer counts down based on the selected hours, minutes, and seconds the timer was set to.
- 4. By default, *Count Down* is selected. Tap to select or slide the segmented control to the left to select Count **Up** mode.
- 5. Tap **Start** to begin the timer.



- 6. To count down, tap to select or slide the segmented control to Count **Down** mode.
- 7. Adjust the timer's *Hours, Minutes,* and *Seconds* to desired duration.
- 8. Tap **Start** to begin timer.

	Timer	• • •
	Start	
	Up	Down
Hours	Minutes	Seconds
00	28	28
01	29	29
02	30	30
03	31	31
04	32	32
	Repositio	on

- 9. The Timer box switches between the following colors to indicate the time remaining on the timer:
  - Green if input is greater than 1 minute
  - **Yellow** timer box will start flashing yellow with 1 minute remaining on the timer.
  - **Orange** timer box will start flashing orange with 30 seconds remaining on the timer.
  - **Red** timer box will start flashing red with 10 seconds remaining on the timer.
- 10. An alert will appear on the screen once the timer is completed. If the device is locked, a notification will display in the device notification bar.



- 11. To force the timer to end, tap **Stop**.
- 12. Tap **Reset** to restart timer.



**NOTE:** Tap **Reposition** to move the Timer button from the current position to below the ADS-B button.

# 17.3 Air Force Weather (AF Wx)

Air Force Weather (AF Wx) displays METARs and TAFs in Aero App. This information can be viewed from an ICAO on the Map view, Route Panel, and Wx tab. Air Force Weather data is only available to DOD crews and select partners.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Tap **AF Wx** located at the upper right of the Map view.
- 3. The AF Wx and TFRs popup will display. Tap Credentials.
- 4. Select desired method of authentication using any of the following options:
  - Aero User Database
  - GEOAxIS
  - MDM

<	Credentials 🛛 😵
Aero User Database	🛱 Aero User Database
GEOAxIS	Username Password
Ф мом	Connect المحمد المحم

- 5. Tap **Connect** when done.
- 6. The AF Wx and TFRs popup will display the currency of the weather.
- 7. Tap **Download** to retrieve the latest Air Force Weather data.





**NOTE:** The password field is cleared when Aero App is closed and then reopened.



**NOTE:** Air Force Weather (AF Wx) is only available via internet. However, if ADS-B weather information becomes available, whichever source has the latest data will show the current weather.

# Air Force Weather (AF Wx) on Map View

Air Force Weather can be viewed on the Map view. Once the METARs option is enabled, different color dots that indicate airport flight rules will populate the Map. Additional Air Force weather information can be viewed from the Wx menu. Refer to <u>Air</u> <u>Force Weather Information on Wx Menu</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select **Weather** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **METARs** to enable the option. Different colored dots will populate on the Map. The different color dots below the airport labels depict the airport's flight rule.
- 6. Flight rules displayed below airport labels are color-coded to depict the latest reported weather conditions:
  - Green: VFR
  - Blue: MVFR
  - Red: IFR
  - Magenta: LIFR



=*7*/

**NOTE:** METAR information on the Map expires 75 minutes after becoming available.

# Air Force Weather (AF Wx) on Route Panel

Air Force weather can be viewed on the Route Panel. Additional Air Force weather information can be viewed from the Wx menu. Refer to <u>Air Force Weather Information</u> <u>on Wx Menu</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select **Weather** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **METARs** to enable the option. Different colored dots will populate on the Route Panel for each point on the route. The different color dots within the route panel depict the airport's flight rule.
- 6. Tap the **Route Tab** to expand the Route Panel.
- 7. METAR information will be displayed for each ICAO on your route.
- 8. Flight rules are color-coded to depict the latest reported weather conditions:
  - Green: VFR
  - Blue: MVFR
  - Red: IFR
  - Magenta: LIFR

VFR	MVFR
KCLS	KSEA
Chehalis Centralia	Seattle Tacoma Intl
34.6 nm, 22°	Destination
ETE: 13:24:07, ETA: 07:49:14Z	ETE: 13:40:27, ETA: 08:05:34Z
Twr:	Twr: 119.9 MHz, 120.95
IFR	LIFR
KSUU	KTCM
Travis Afb	Mcchord Fld
506.9 nm, 342°	19.9 nm, 4°
ETE: 10:52:02, ETA: 05:17:09Z	ETE: 13:34:29, ETA: 07:59:36Z
Twr: 120.75 MHz, 254.4	Twr: 124.8 MHz, 259.3 M

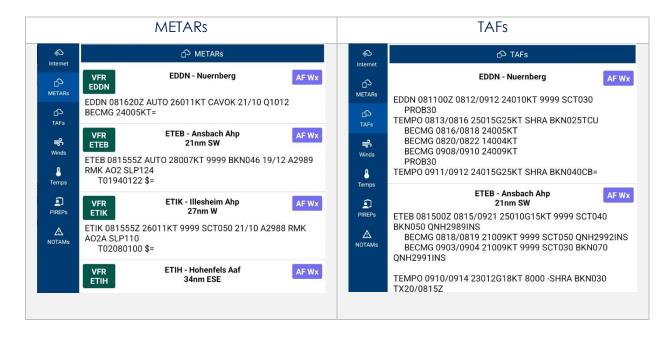


**NOTE:** The colored dots below airport labels on the Map expire 75 minutes after becoming available.

# Air Force Weather (AF Wx) Information on Wx Menu

Air Force weather information can be viewed by accessing the Wx menu for the Active Point, or by selecting Info and Wx for an ICAO on the Map view or the Route Panel.

- 1. Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display.
- 2. Select Wx.
- 3. The following options to view AF Wx information will be available to users:
  - METARs
  - TAFs



**-**/

**NOTE:** Air Force Weather is only available via the internet. However, if ADS-B weather information becomes available, whichever source has the latest data will show the current weather.



**NOTE:** METAR information on the Wx tab expires 3 hours after becoming available. TAF information on the Wx tab expires 12 hours after becoming available.

# 17.4 Automatic Dependent Surveillance – Broadcast (ADS-B)

The user's ownship has an Automatic Dependent Surveillance—Broadcast receiver. The ADS-B tool receives NEXRAD, METARs, TAFs, and other textual data as well as ownship location. For non-proprietary ADS-B and GPS receiver compatibility with Aero App, refer to this link: <u>ADS-B/GPS Compatibility List</u>

## 17.4.1 Connecting to ADS-B Receiver via Wi-Fi

To establish a connection with an ADS-B receiver via Wi-Fi, you must ensure that your ADS-B receiver is connected to an iPad with internet access.

- 1. Open the iPad's settings app and select Wi-Fi.
- 2. Enable the Wi-Fi option to display all available networks.
- 3. Search and tap the ADS-B receiver in the OTHER NETWORKS section.
- 4. Ensure the ADS-B receiver's connection is established. For additional information, refer to <u>Section 17.4.3</u>.

## 17.4.2 Connecting to ADS-B Receiver via Bluetooth

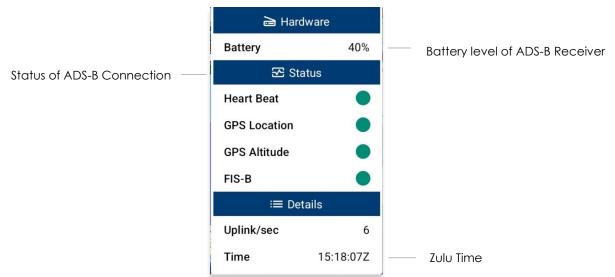
To establish a connection with an ADS-B receiver via Bluetooth, you must ensure to connect your Bluetooth to the receiver.

- 1. Open the iPad's settings app and select **Bluetooth**.
- 2. Enable the **Bluetooth** option to display all available devices.
- 3. Search and tap the ADS-B receiver in the OTHER DEVICES section.
- 4. Ensure the ADS-B receiver's connection is established.
- 5. Pair device.

## 17.4.3 ADS-B Information

Aero App provides an ADS-B tool that outputs ADS-B details such as its battery percentage, connection statuses, and additional ADS-B information.

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Tap the ADS-B button located at the upper right of your screen.
- 3. The green status indicates that the ADS-B connection is established to receive the data for Heart Beat, GPS Location, GPS Altitude, and FIS-B Data. If the status displays red, then there is no connection.
  - **Battery** displays ADS-B battery percentage.
  - Heart Beat indicates the connection status of the ADS-B device.
  - **GPS Location** indicates the connection status of the ownship's GPS location.
  - **GPS Altitude** indicates the connection status of the ownship's GPS altitude.
  - FIS-B indicates the connection status in receiving weather from FIS-B towers.
  - **Uplink/sec** indicates the occurrence of the ADS-B data messages Aero App receives from ADS-B towers during the previous second.
  - Time displays the Zulu time.



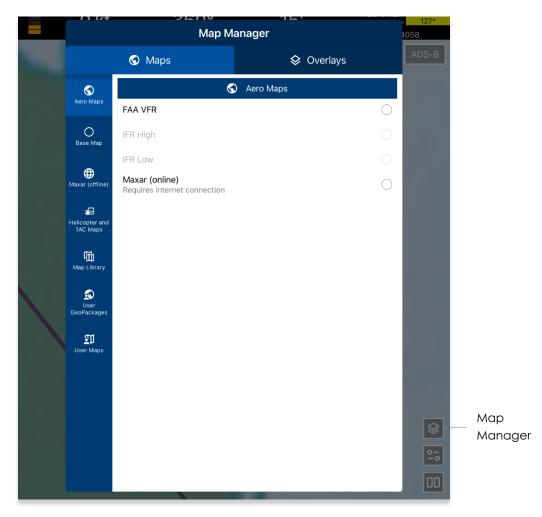
4. The ADS-B button on the Map will display a green line above the text when an ADS-B receiver is connected successfully.





#### 18 Map Manager

The Map Manager includes map configuration options and is located at the lower right of the Map view.



### 18.1 Maps

Maps allow users to enable different types of charts that can be displayed on the Map. Map types are separated into categories of Aero Maps, Base Map, Maxar (offline), Helicopter and TAC Maps, Map Library, User GeoPackages, and User Maps menus.

#### 18.1.1 Aero Maps

The Aero Maps section provides access to current FAA VFR, worldwide IFR High and Low Enroutes, and Maxar (online).

#### 18.1.1.1 FAA Visual Flight Rule (VFR)

The FAA VFR for the desired region must be downloaded. Until the data has been successfully downloaded, the FAA VFR option will remain disabled.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select Aero Maps from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **FAA VFR** to enable the option. The VFR sectional is displayed on the Map.



## 18.1.1.2 Instrument Flight Rule (IFR) High

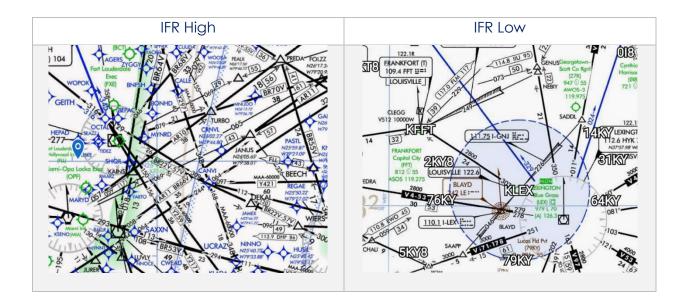
The IFR High charts for the desired region must be downloaded. Until the data has been successfully downloaded, the IFR High option will remain disabled.

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select Aero Maps from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **IFR High** to enable the option. The high-altitude IFR Enroute chart is displayed on the Map.

## 18.1.1.3 Instrument Flight Rule (IFR) Low

The IFR Low charts for the desired region must be downloaded. Until the data has been successfully downloaded, the IFR Low option will remain disabled.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select Aero Maps from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **IFR Low** to enable the option. The low-altitude IFR Enroute chart is displayed on the Map.



### 18.1.1.4 Maxar (online)

F

Maxar (online) requires an internet connection to view real-time satellite imagery. GEOAxIS and AUD (select partners) can access Maxar (online).

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select Aero Maps from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **Maxar (online)** to enable the option. A satellite imagery is displayed on the Map.

**NOTE:** Credentials will be cleared when users close Aero App. Thereby, users must log in again to view Maxar (online).



#### 18.1.2 Base Map

The Base Map menu offers worldwide Earth and Gray base maps and will be further elaborated in the sections to follow.

#### 18.1.2.1 Earth Base Map

Earth Base Map data must be downloaded. Until the data has been successfully downloaded, the Earth option will remain disabled.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select **Base Map** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **Earth** to enable the option. The earth base map is displayed.

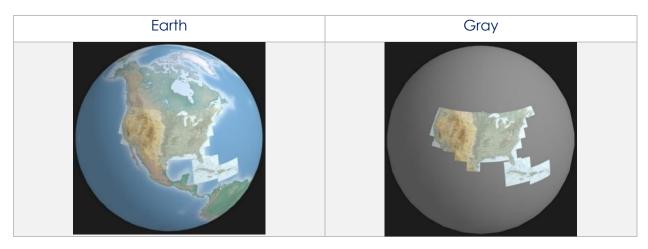


**NOTE:** When Earth Base Map is disabled, the Gray Base Map will serve as the default base map.

## 18.1.2.2 Gray Base Map

The Gray Base Map is the default map when no map has been chosen or downloaded.

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select **Base Map** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **Gray** to enable the option. The gray base map is displayed.



## 18.1.3 Maxar (Offline)

Maxar (offline) allows users to download cache images to be displayed on the Map. The initial download of Maxar (offline) cache images requires internet connection. Once the images are downloaded, internet connection is no longer required and can be displayed on the Map at any time. This feature is available to users logged in using their GEOAxIS credentials or AUD with select government foreign partners, or users whose devices are set with Mobile Device Management (MDM).

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select Maxar (offline) from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **Download**.
- 6. The credentials popup will display. Log in using Aero User Database or GEOAxIS credentials or set up your device with Mobile Device Management (MDM).

<		Credentials	×
Aero User Database		🛱 Aero User Database	
<mark>ුදුයි</mark> GEOAxIS	Username Password		
ф мом		<b>⊥</b> Connect	

- 7. The Maxar Download popup will display the following fields:
  - Location tap the ellipsis button to display the Search popup. Enter Airport, NavAid, Waypoint, User Waypoint, or Pin inside the text box. Radial Off NavAid and all other identifiers will be converted to coordinates.

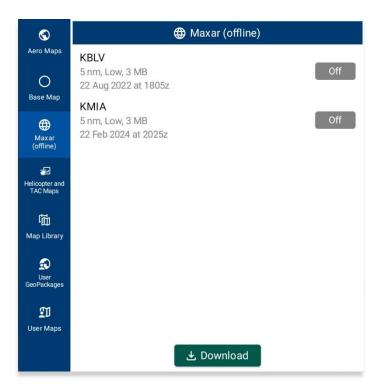
			Sear	ch			•	ies 🔺
~	КМІ							jes 🖷 1'
		KBLV			K	AIN		5' 05084
2	<u>ح</u>			Airpo	o <b>rts</b> / Length Set			R <sup>R</sup> ADS-B
	Airports	ICAO	Name		nm	Brg	Max Rwy	<u>OL</u> TW
	₩ NavAids	🕁 нкмі	Maralal		6,814	76°	3,265	h CV
		★ KMIA	Miami Intl		28	184°	13,016	KPIT
	Waypoints	★ КМІВ	Minot AFB		1,656	329°	13,198	RAVAD

- **Radius** select from options of 5, 10, 15, 25.
- **Resolution** select from options of Low, Medium, or High.

8. Once all fields have been filled, tap **Download** and the cached image will begin to download.



9. Downloaded files will be listed below the Maxar (offline) section.



- 10. Select desired file to display on the Map.
- 11. To delete a cache image, swipe left to reveal the delete button of the file that you choose to permanently remove. Tap **Delete**.



## 18.1.4 Helicopter and Terminal Area Chart (TAC) Maps

Helicopter and Terminal Area Chart (TAC) Maps provide access to Helicopter (Gulf Coast), Helicopter (Routes), and Terminal Area Charts (TACs) to overlay on the Map.

# 18.1.4.1 Helicopter (Gulf Coast)

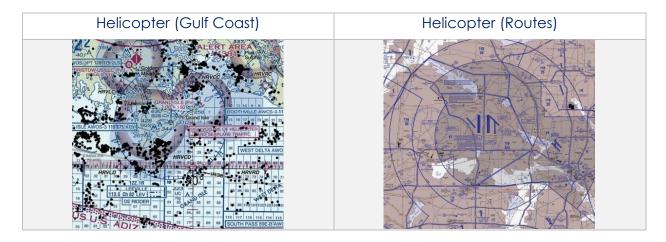
The FAA Helicopter CONUS Gulf Coast data must be downloaded. Until the data has been successfully downloaded, the Helicopter (Gulf Coast) option will remain disabled.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select Helicopter and TAC Maps from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **Helicopter (Gulf Coast)** to enable the option. The gulf coast chart is overlayed on the Map.

## 18.1.4.2 Helicopter (Routes)

The FAA Helicopter CONUS Routes data must be downloaded. Until the data has been successfully downloaded, the Helicopter (Routes) option will remain disabled.

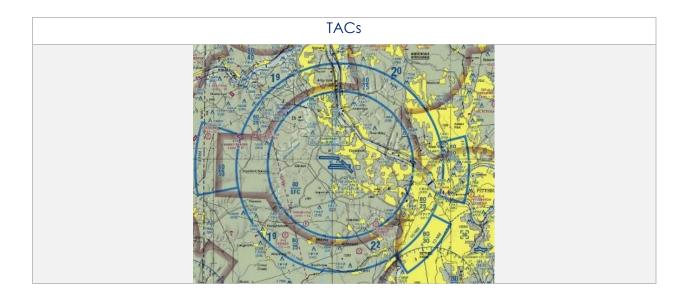
- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** on the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select Helicopter and TAC Maps from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **Helicopter (Routes)** to enable the option. The helicopter chart is overlayed on the Map.



## 18.1.4.3 Terminal Area Charts (TACs)

The FAA TAC data for the desired region (e.g., Alaska and/or CONUS) must be downloaded. Until the data has been successfully downloaded, the TACs option will remain disabled.

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select Helicopter and TAC Maps from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **TACs** to enable the option. The terminal area chart is overlayed on the Map.

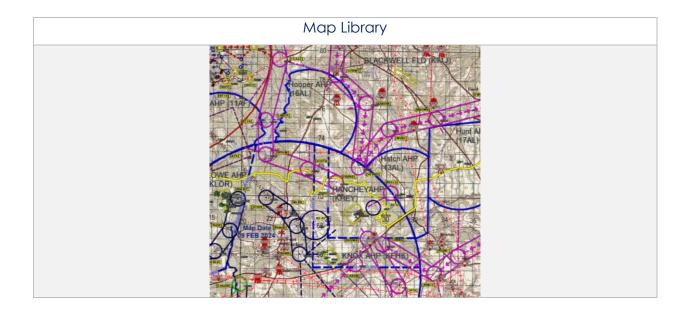


### 18.1.5 Map Library

The Map Library section provides users the option to download Map Library charts to display on the Map view. Map Library includes maps for emergencies, NavPlan charts, range charts, and others. The Aero App team are the distributors of these charts. Users must download Map Library charts to view them on the Map. Refer to <u>Section 9.2.1.1</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select **Map Library** from the side menu.
- 5. The files are grouped by categories of map types. Tap on the desired folder to reveal the subfolder. Then tap on the subfolder to reveal the downloaded Map Library chart file.
- 6. Enable desired Map Library chart. The chart will be displayed on the map. Depending on the size of the chart, Aero App will zoom in to optimize the chart display. If the chart is small, the users may need to zoom in to view the chart.

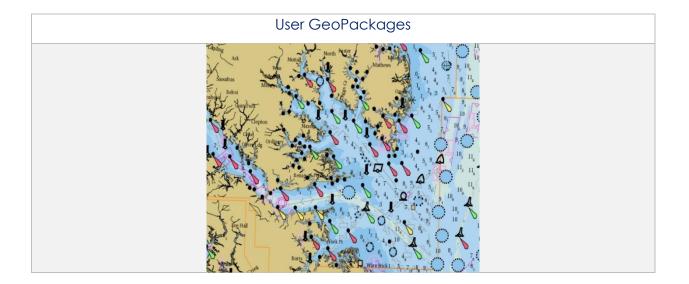
**NOTE:** Map Library charts can be deleted from File Manager or directly from the Map Manager view by swiping left then tapping **Delete**.



## 18.1.6 User GeoPackages

Aero App supports GeoPackages to be viewed and accessed on the Map view. GeoPackages must be sideloaded onto Aero App. Refer to <u>Section 10.3</u> for additional information.

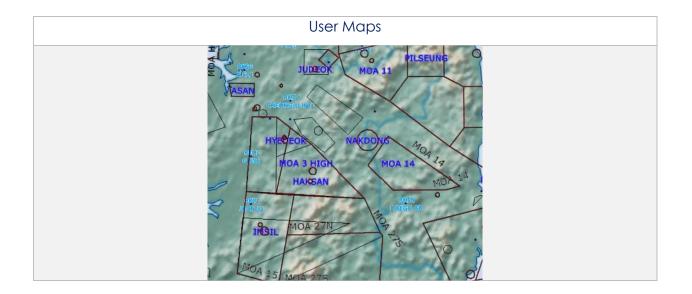
- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select User GeoPackages from the side menu.
- 5. The files are grouped by categories, tap on the folder header to show, or hide its respective files.
- 6. Select desired file(s) and the overlay will display on the Map.
- 7. To delete a user GeoPackage, swipe left to reveal the delete button of the file that you choose to permanently remove. Tap **Delete**.



#### 18.1.7 User Maps

Aero App supports User Maps to be viewed and accessed on the Map view. User Maps must be sideloaded onto Aero App. Refer to <u>Section 10.2</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map screen. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Maps** from the navigation bar, if necessary.
- 4. Select **User Maps** from the side menu.
- 5. The loaded files will display under User Maps.
- 6. Select desired file(s) and the overlay will display on the Map.
- 7. To delete a user map, swipe left to reveal the delete button of the file that you choose to permanently remove. Tap **Delete**.



## 18.2 Overlays

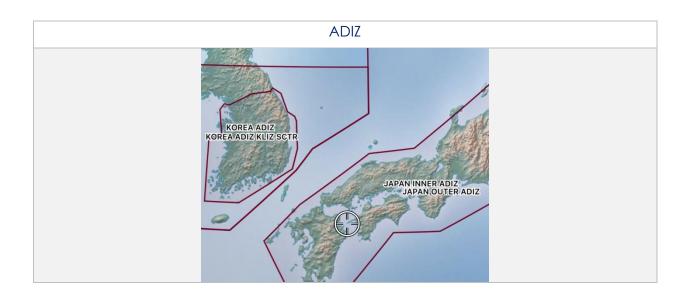
The Overlays section contains map overlay options to display on the Map. The sections ahead will expand on the different Map overlay options to choose from.

## 18.2.1 Aero Overlays

Aero Overlays contains various map overlay options.

## 18.2.1.1 Air Defense Identification Zone (ADIZ)

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap ADIZ to enable the option. ADIZ sectors will populate the Map.
- 6. Tap an ADIZ sector of choice on the Map. A popup containing an overview of the specified area will be displayed.

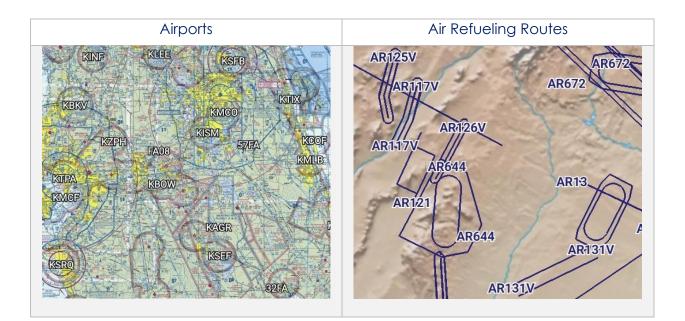


#### 18.2.1.2 Airports

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **Airports** to enable the option. Airport identifiers will populate the Map, respective to the minimum runway length users have set in their Settings.

## 18.2.1.3 Air Refueling Routes

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select **Aero Overlays** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **Air Refueling Routes** to enable the option. Air refueling routes will populate the Map.
- 6. Tap an AR label on the Map. A popup with air refueling route information will be displayed.

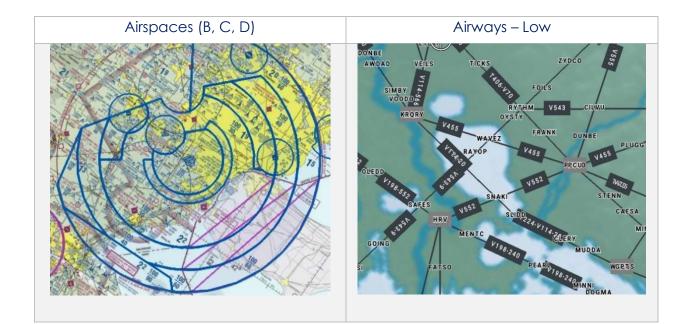


## 18.2.1.4 Airspaces (B, C, D)

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap Airspaces (B, C, D) to enable the option. Airspaces will populate the Map.
- 6. Tap an Airspace of choice on the Map view. A popup with airspace class information will be displayed.

#### 18.2.1.5 Airways - Low

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap to select **Low** from the Airways segmented control. The low-altitude airways that are below 18,000 ft will populate the Map.



#### 18.2.1.6 Airways – High

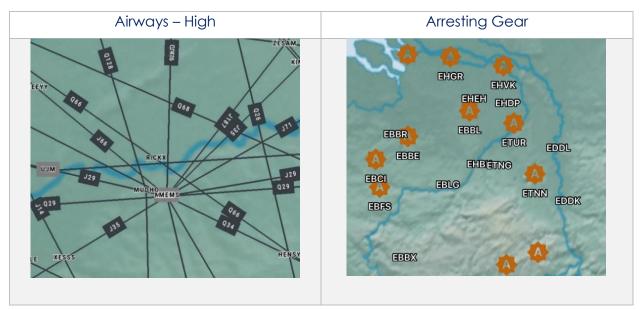
- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap to select **High** from the Airways segmented control. The high-altitude airways that are between 18,000 ft and 45,000 ft will populate the Map.



**NOTE:** Users can add Airways to their route. Refer to <u>Add Airways to Route</u> for additional information.

## 18.2.1.7 Arresting Gear

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **Arresting Gear** to enable the option. Arresting gear icons for select areas will populate the Map.
- 6. Tap an arresting gear of choice on the Map. A popup with arresting gear information such as its identifier name, absorbing system, engagement type, and command will be displayed.



## 18.2.1.8 Air Route Traffic Control Centers (ARTCCs) – Low

Air Route Traffic Control Centers (ARTCCs) low and high, is primarily to provide air traffic service for pilots that are operating on an IFR flight plan.

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap to select **Low** from the ARTCCs segmented control. The Map will overlay regions of low ARTCCs.

## 18.2.1.9 Air Route Traffic Control Centers (ARTCCs) – High

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap to select **High** from the *ARTCCs* segmented control. The Map will overlay regions of high ARTCCs.

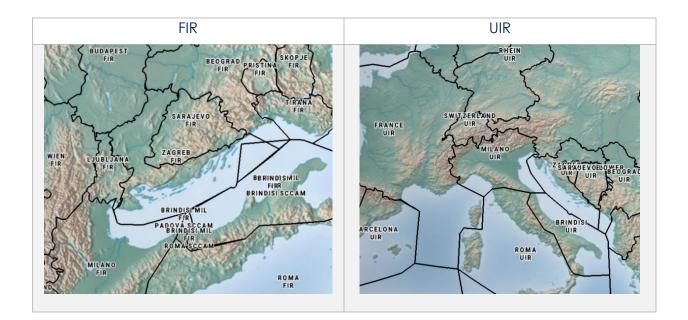


## 18.2.1.10 Flight Information Regions (FIR)

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap to select **FIR** from the *FIRs* segmented control. The Map will be divided into specified regions of airspace.
- 6. Tap a region of choice on the Map. A popup containing an overview of the flight information region will be displayed.

## 18.2.1.11 Upper Flight Information Region (UIR)

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap to select **UIR** from the *FIRs* segmented control. The Map will be divided into specified regions of airspace.
- 6. Tap a region of choice on the Map. A popup containing an overview of the upper flight information region will be displayed.



## 18.2.1.12 Fuel Locations

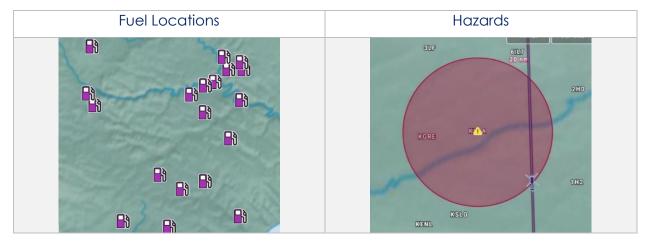
Contract fuel locations are available to users to populate the Map. The contract fuel icons are selectable and contain FBO information for the respective location.

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **Fuel Locations** to enable the option. Contract fuel locations will populate the Map.
- 6. Tap a fuel pump of choice on the Map. A popup containing information on the respective fuel location will be displayed.

### 18.2.1.13 Hazards

Hazards are marked locations on the Map that were created by users. This option must be enabled to view dropped hazards. If no hazards were dropped, refer to <u>Section</u> <u>25.1.4</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap Hazards to enable the option. Dropped Hazards will populate the Map.
- 6. Tap a hazard of choice on the Map. The Map Identifier Menu will appear.
- 7. To view hazard information, tap **Show** from the side menu.
- 8. Tap Info and Wx and hazard information will be displayed.



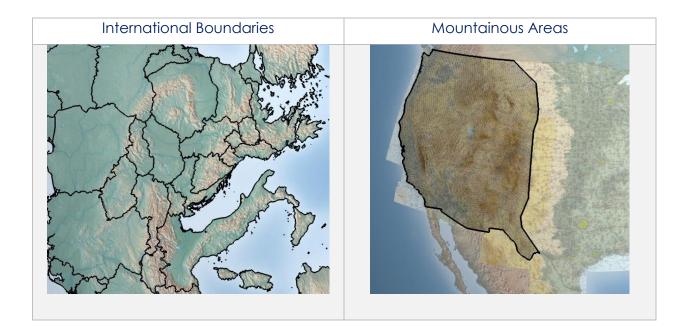
## 18.2.1.14 International Boundaries

International Boundaries delineate the space between sovereign states.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **International Boundaries** to enable the option. Divisions of the sovereign states will overlay on the Map.

#### 18.2.1.15 Mountainous Areas

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **Mountainous Areas** to enable the option. Mountainous terrain will overlay on the Map.

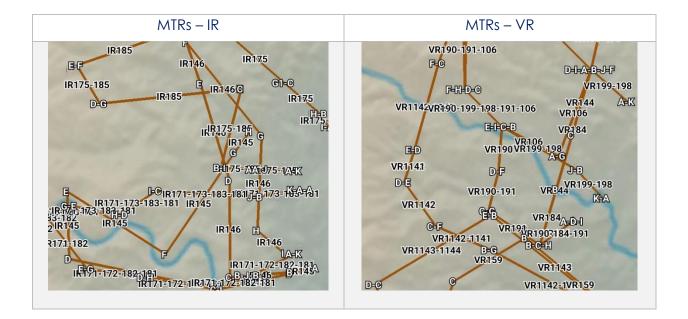


## 18.2.1.16 Military Training Routes (MTRs) Instrument Route (IR)

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap to select **IR** from the MTRs segmented control. Instrument military training routes will populate the Map.
- 6. Tap an MTR of choice on the Map. A popup containing information on the MTR will be displayed.

## 18.2.1.17 Military Training Routes (MTRs) Visual Route (VR)

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap to select **VR** from the MTRs segmented control. Visual military training routes will populate the Map.
- 6. Tap an MTR of choice on the Map. A popup containing information on the MTR will be displayed.



## 18.2.1.18 Military Training Routes (MTRs) Slow Speed Route (SR)

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap to select **SR** from the MTRs segmented control. Slow speed military training routes will populate the Map.
- 6. Tap an MTR of choice on the Map. A popup containing information on the MTR will be displayed.

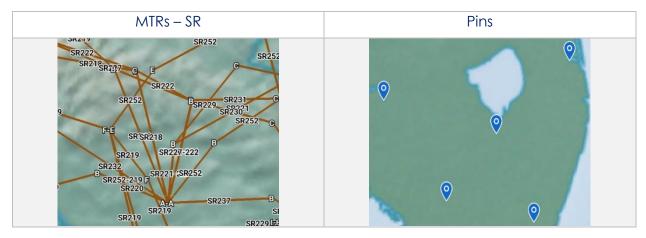


**NOTE:** Users can add MTRs to the route. Refer to <u>Add MTRs to Route</u> for additional information.

#### 18.2.1.19 Pins

Pins are marked locations on the Map that were dropped by users. This option must be enabled to view dropped pins. If no pins were dropped, refer to <u>Section 25.1.3</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **Pins** to enable the option. Dropped pins will populate the Map.
- 6. Tap a pin of choice on the Map. The Identifier Menu will appear.
- 7. To view pin information, tap **Show** from the side menu.
- 8. Tap Info and Wx and pin information will be displayed.



#### 18.2.1.20 Runways

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **Runways** to enable the option. Airport runways will populate the Map.

## 18.2.1.21 Search and Rescue (SAR) Grids

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap SAR Grids to enable the option. Worldwide SAR grids will overlay on the Map.

**PNOTE:** If SAR grids have been enabled but are not displaying, try zooming in on the Map screen to view the grids.



## 18.2.1.22 Special Use Airspaces (SUAs)

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select **Aero Overlays** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap to select **On** from the SUAs segmented control. Special airspaces will be displayed on the Map.
- 6. Tap to select **+Labels** from the segmented control to display labels on special use airspaces.
- 7. Tap an SUA of choice on the Map. A popup containing SUA information will be displayed.



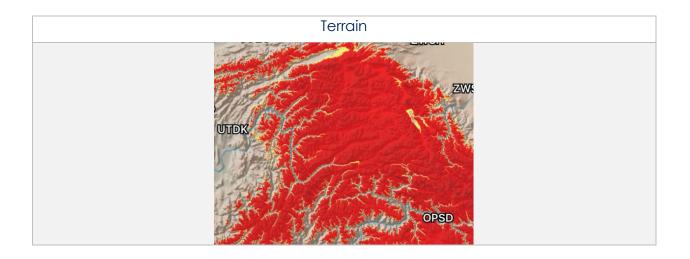
#### 18.2.1.23 Terrain

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **Terrain** to enable the option. Terrain coloring will overlay on the Map.
- 6. The overlay will display red and yellow coloring which depicts the proximity of the pilot's ownship relative to terrain. The different colors indicate the following:
  - **Red** ownship is less than or equal to 100 feet above terrain
  - Yellow ownship is 100 to 1,000 feet above terrain
- 7. By default, the transparency is set to 100%. Drag the slider to adjust the route line transparency to any value between 20% to 100%.

**NOTE:** Terrain Coloring data must be loaded to view the Terrain overlay. Refer to <u>Section 8.13</u> for additional information.

=//

**NOTE:** The elevation of the water is the water's true elevation, therefore, the terrain coloring for water will range from red to yellow depending on the ownship's altitude.



## 18.2.1.24 Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs)

Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs) can be displayed on the Map view. By tapping on a TFR overlay, the TFR textual data will display for that specific TFR selection.

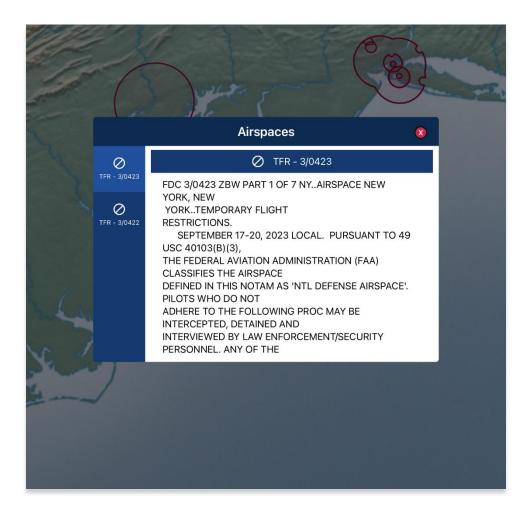
- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **TFRs** to enable the option.
- 6. Exit from the Overlays popup and navigate to the AF Wx button on the Map.
- 7. The AF Wx and TFRs popup will display. Select Credentials.



- 8. Select desired method of authentication using any of the following options:
  - Aero User Database
  - GEOAxIS
  - MDM

<		Credentials	×
Aero User Database		🛱 Aero User Database	
<b>ූදී</b> GEOAxIS	Username Password		
MDM	43800132015	🛃 Connect	

- 9. Tap **Connect** when done.
- 10. The TFRs will populate the Map.
- 11. Tap on a TFR to display TFR information.



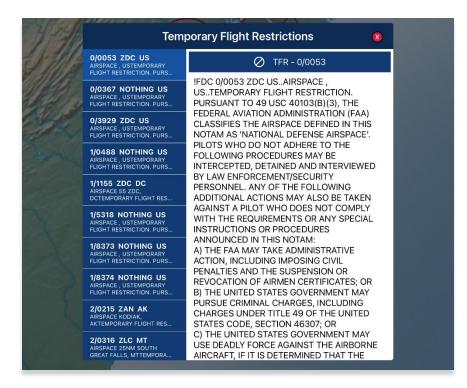
ĒX
----

**NOTE:** In the case where a TFR overlaps another TFR, a Which One popup will appear to confirm selection.

# View Textual Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs)

Textual Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs) can be viewed from the Overlays menu. TFRs, including presidential TFRs, will be listed on the popup.

- 1. Prior to viewing textual TFRs, users must ensure that they are logged in using their Aero User Database or GEOAxIS credentials.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Scroll to the bottom of the Overlays menu to view additional overlays. Locate *TFRs* and tap the **document** icon beside the option.
- 6. The Temporary Flight Restrictions popup will display with all TFR data including presidential TFRs. Scroll down to view additional TFRs.



#### 18.2.1.25 Time Zones

Time Zones are shown on the Map view with lines separating the longitudinal divisions. Labels display the time offset for each time zone.

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **Time Zones** to enable the option. The Map will display lines separating longitudinal divisions.

#### 18.2.1.26 User Images

User Images are Photo Pins that were dropped by users. The User Images overlay is exclusive to Photo Pins. This option must be enabled to view dropped photo pins. If no pins were dropped, refer to <u>Photo Pin</u> for additional information.

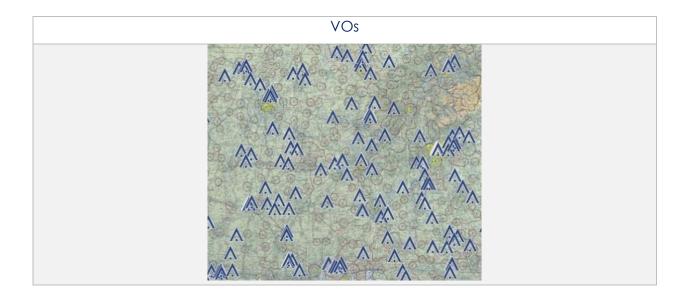
- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **User Images** to enable the option. Dropped photo pins will populate the Map.



# 18.2.1.27 Vertical Obstructions (VOs)

Vertical Obstructions (VOs) will mark locations of towers, buildings, and bridges that are over 150'. In addition, users can tap to view additional information such as coordinates, AGL, and MSL about a specific VO.

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap **VOs** to enable the option. Vertical obstructions will populate the Map.
- 6. Tap a vertical obstruction of choice on the Map. A popup containing VO information will be displayed.

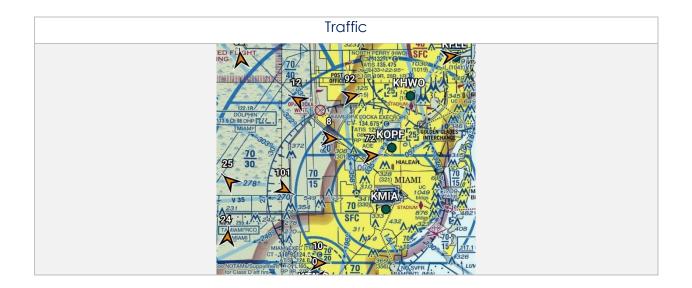


#### 18.2.2 Traffic

Air traffic can be displayed on Aero App based on the given information provided from your ADS-B receiver. A successful connection to an ADS-B receiver is required to view traffic on the Map. Refer to <u>Section 17.4</u> for additional information.

#### 18.2.2.1 Traffic

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select **Traffic** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap Traffic to enable the option. ADS-B traffic will populate the Map.



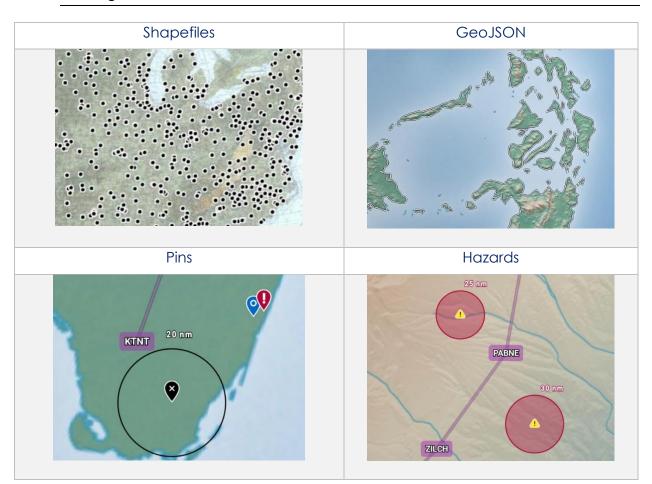
#### 18.2.3 User Overlays

=

Aero App enables users to sideload User Overlays such as Shapefiles, GeoJSON, KML/KMZ, user-generated Pins and Hazards in SQLite format, and other files in the Aero App directory. Refer to <u>Section 10</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select **User Overlays** from the side menu.
- 5. Select desired user overlay(s) and the overlay will display on the Map.

**NOTE:** Loading a GeoJSON file that exceeds the 35 MB limit will trigger an error message.



6. Users will have the option to configure their User Overlays by tapping the radio button located to the right of the selected user overlay.



**NOTE:** The User Overlays configuration feature supports only KML, KMZ, Shapefiles, and GeoJSON file formats.

- 7. An Options popup will display, select desired Line Width, Color, and adjust Transparency to desired preference.
- 8. Tap **Save** once desired settings have been selected.

AeroBreadcrumbs-202	Option			
Line Width	Light	Mediur	n B	old
Color				
Transparency				
0		0-		-
_				
	✓ Save			

- 9. Locate and tap user overlay from the Map. Users are presented with the following options:
  - **Modify Overlay** returns to the overlay configuration popup to make changes to the user overlay.
  - Hide Overlay hides the user overlay.



10. To delete an overlay, from the User Overlays popup, swipe left to reveal the delete button of the file that you want to permanently remove. Tap **Delete**.

#### 18.2.3.1 Share KML/KMZ

KML/KMZ files can be shared between Aero App users via AirDrop or Email.

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select **User Overlays** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **Share** and the Share KML/KMZ popup will display.
- 6. Select desired **file(s)** to share.
- 7. Select desired method of sharing.
- 8. By selecting **AirDrop**, the AirDrop popup will appear with the KML/KMZ files attached. Refer to <u>Sharing KML/KMZ Files Through AirDrop</u> for additional information.
- By selecting Email, the email provider in which you have set your device to share files to, will appear with the KML/KMZ files loaded as an attachment. Refer to <u>Sharing KML/KMZ Files Through Email</u> for additional information.

Share KML/KMZ			
Share KML/KMZ			
FlightAware_DAL339_KATL_KSEA_20210613 FlightAware_DAL339_KATL_KSEA_20210613.kml			
FlightAware_DAL701_KATL_KLAS_20220401 FlightAware_DAL701_KATL_KLAS_20220401.kml			
FlightAware_EJA319_KAVL_KPOU_20210614 FlightAware_EJA319_KAVL_KPOU_20210614.kml			
KGEG_RNAV_(GPS)_Y_RWY_3_AMDT_2D KGEG_RNAV_(GPS)_Y_RWY_3_AMDT_2D.kmz			
KGEG_RNAV_(RNP)_Z_RWY_3_AMDT_1 kgeg_rnav_(RNP)_Z_RWY_3_AMDT_1.kmz			
KHEI_DIVERSE_DEPARTURE_RWY_21_ORIG KHEI_DIVERSE_DEPARTURE_RWY_21_ORIG.kmz			
🦚 AirDrop 🛛 🖸 Email			



**NOTE:** The share options will be disabled if no files have been selected.

## Sharing KML/KMZ Files Through AirDrop

KML/KMZ files can be shared with another Apple device through AirDrop. The person receiving the files must have their AirDrop *enabled* on *the* devices prior to receiving any files. Refer to <u>support.apple.com</u> for additional information on AirDrop.

1. On the sharing device, the AirDrop popup will display. Ensure the receiving device has their AirDrop enabled to allow the sharing device to select the device in which the KML/KMZ files will be sent to.

	General AirDrop	
Settings		
Q Search	Receiving Off	
	Contacts Only	
HD HS Device Apple ID, iCloud, Media	Everyone	~
& Purchases	AirDrop lets you share instantly with people nearby.	rou can be

2. Your device will begin to scan for nearby devices. Select a device listed below the *Devices* section.



3. The sharing process will begin, and the receiving device will follow prompts to accept the files that are being shared.

# Receiving KML/KMZ Files Through AirDrop

Users receiving the files via AirDrop must follow the prompts to accept the files being sent. Users must have their AirDrop *enabled* to avoid receiving interruption. Different behaviors will occur depending on the device's operating system. Refer to <u>support.apple.com</u> for additional information on AirDrop.

- 1. Ensure your device's AirDrop is enabled.
- 2. An AirDrop notification will appear with options to Decline or Accept. Tap **Accept**.

The KML/KMZ file is stored in your device's Files app. To view the files on Aero App, users must transfer the files to Aero App and open them through the document picker.

3. From the document picker view, locate and select the received KML/KMZ files.

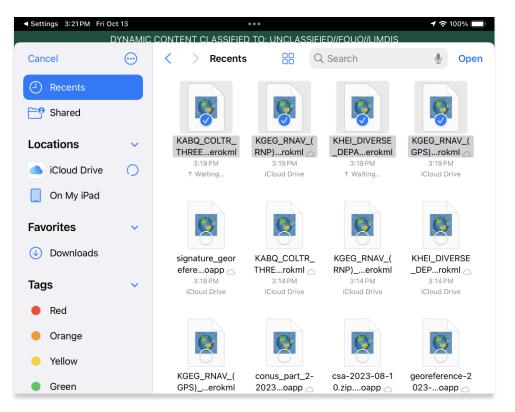
	2 Items Selected	Select All	:	Done	Q Search	Ŷ
Name ^						Date
	KGEG_RNAV_(GPS)_Y_RWY_3 308 KB	3_AMDT_2D				2/27/24, 4:44PM
	KML_Samples 36 KB					9/9/22, 2:03 PM
0	RPReplay_Final1637262396					11/18/21, 2:06 PM
$\bigcirc$	untitled folder 0 items					2/27/24, 4:52 PM

4. Selecting files will trigger the additional actions at the bottom of the page to become selectable. Select **Share**.



5. Select Aero App. Aero App's document picker will display.

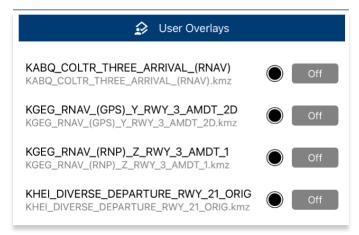
6. Select desired KML/KMZ files to load onto Aero App then tap **Open**.





**NOTE:** The document picker only applies to device's running iOS 17 or later.

7. The Airdropped files will be loaded in the Overlays popup of the Map. Select desired files to overlay on the Map view.



8. Aero App provides users the option to import missed files into Aero App. Navigate to the Date Status page and select **Import** to load the files that you wish to view on Aero App.

# Sharing KML/KMZ Files Through Email

KML/KMZ files can be shared through email. Users must set their *device* setting to their desired email provider for *both* devices prior to sharing or receiving any files.

1. On the sharing device, the email provider in which you have set your device to share files to, will display with the KML/KMZ files attached.

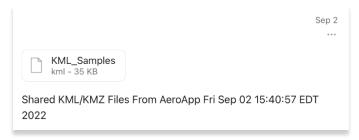
New Message	DS-B
To:	
Cc/Bcc, From:	
Subject:	
KML_Samples.kml 36 KB	
KHEL_DIVEORIG.kmz 74 KB	

- 2. Enter the recipient's email address to which you would like to share the KML/KMZ files.
- 3. Once a valid email address has been entered, the send button will become selectable. Tap the **Send** button and the receiving device will follow prompts in downloading the files onto their device.

New Message	DS-B
To: test@test.com	
Cc/Bcc, From: donnamaetutor@gmail.com	
Subject:	
KML_Samples.kml 36 KB	
KHELDIVEORIG.kmz 74 KB	

## Receiving KML/KMZ Files Through Email

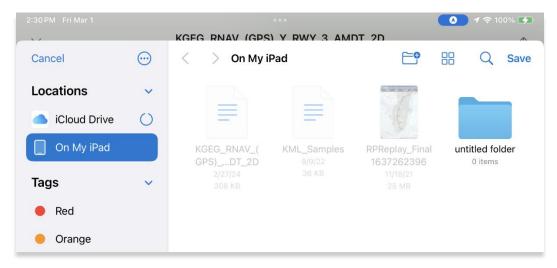
1. On the receiving device, navigate to the email provider in which the KML/KMZ files were sent to.



- 2. From the email provider, tap the **Download** button.
- Users will be presented with options to Save to Account and Share File via....
   Select Share File via....

×	KML_Samples KML - 35 KB		₾
http://maps.google.com/mapfiles/kml/p	ty with the help of these examples! http://i val3/icon19.png 2 7fff00ff 4 7f00ff00 7f0( 0000 1.5 7d00ff00 1.5 7d00ffff <b>\$[nan</b>	Save to Account	g ;
37.42222904525232 0 -148.412292262	ds of placemarks with which you can mai 28044 40.5575073395506 500.656664107 of the underlying terrain122.082203542	Share File via	i.
	round122.0839597145766 37.4222290452523		

- 4. Tap Save to Files from the list of actions.
- 5. Select **On My iPad** for the location to store the files, then tap **Save**.



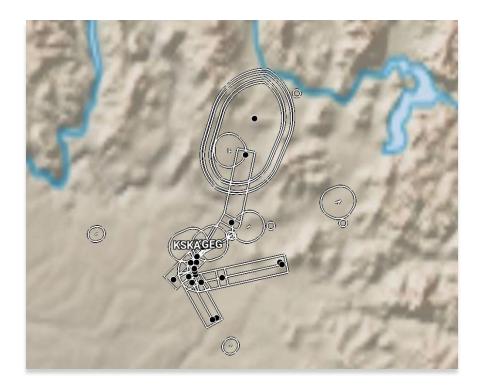
The KML/KMZ file is stored in your device's Files app. To view the files on Aero App, users must import the files into Aero App through the *Import* feature on the Data Status page. Alternatively, users can import files into Aero App directly from the device's Files app.

- 6. Open Aero App.
- 7. Tap **Data** on the **Main Menu**.
- 8. Tap Import and the system file picker will appear.
- 9. Locate and tap the KML/KMZ file.
- 10. Tap **Open**. The KML/KMZ file will begin to load onto Aero App.

2:34 PM Fri Mar 1			• • •		1 🗢 100% 🛃	)
	DYNAMIC	CONTENT CLASSIFIED	D TO: UNCLASSIFI	ED//FOUO//LIMDIS		
Cancel	$\overline{\begin{subarray}{c} \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	< 🔰 👌 🕹 🗧 🗧 🗧 🗧	Pad 🔡 Q	Search	9 Open	
Recents				570		
E Shared				16		
Locations	~	KGEG_RNAV_( GPS)DT_2D	KML_Samples 9/9/22	RPReplay_Final 1637262396	untitled folder 0 items	
iCloud Drive	C	2/27/24 308 KB	36 KB			
🔲 On My iPad						
Tags	~					
e Red						

- 11. The KML/KMZ file can now be viewed on Aero App. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 12. Navigate to Map Manager.
- 13. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 14. Select User Overlays from the side menu.

15. Locate and tap to enable the KML/KMZ file from the User Overlays collection. The KML/KMZ file will overlay on the Map.



16. To delete the overlay, from the **User Overlays** popup, swipe left to reveal the delete button of the file that you choose to permanently remove. Tap **Delete**.

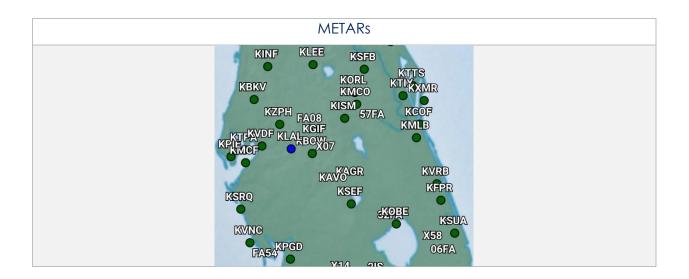
#### 18.2.4 Weather

Aero App Weather has various options that enable pilots to display METARs and ADS-B weather on the Map. Users can modify their ADS-B flight altitude and ADS-B overlay transparency.

#### 18.2.4.1 METARs

The METARs option must be enabled to view the latest ADS-B and/or Air Force Weather (AF Wx) on the Map. To view AF Wx (Wi-Fi or cellular required), user must be logged in through AUD, GEOAxIS, or with MDM.

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Select **Weather** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **METARs** to enable the option. The flight rules will overlay on the Map.



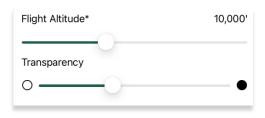
NOTE: Air Force Weather (AF Wx) is only available via internet. However, if ADS-B weather information becomes available, whichever source has the latest data will show the current weather.

Ŧ

#### 18.2.4.2 ADS-B Weather

Aero App provides animated ADS-B weather such as Lightning, Cloud Tops, Icing Probability, Icing Severity, Icing SLD Potential, NEXRAD, and Turbulence. User must establish an ADS-B connection. For additional information, refer to <u>Section 17.4</u>.

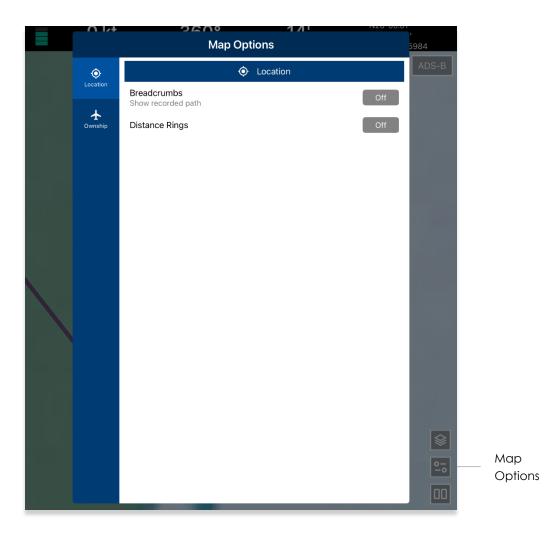
- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Tap **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 4. Tap **Weather** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **ADS-B** to enable the option. Additional ADS-B weather overlay options will be displayed.
- 6. Tap Lightning to enable the option.
- 7. Tap the radio buttons of the desired ADS-B weather overlay.
- 8. A Flight Altitude slider displays below all the ADS-B weather overlay options. The Flight Altitude slider is enabled when a required weather overlay option is selected. These weather overlays have an asterisk as listed below:
  - Icing Probability\*
  - Icing Severity\*
  - Icing SLD Potential\*
  - Turbulence\*
- By default, the flight altitude value is set to 10,000'. Adjust the flight altitude slider to any value between 2,000' to 24,000'.
- 10. By default, the ADS-B overlay transparency value is set to 50%. Adjust the ADS-B overlay transparency slider to any value between 0% to 100%.



# ADS-B Weather Overlay

# 19 Map Options

The Map Options menu offers Location and Ownship settings and is located at the lower right of the Map view, directly below Map Manager.



# 19.1 Location

The Location menu offers options to show recorded paths and the ability to add distance rings around your ownship.

#### 19.1.1 Breadcrumbs

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to Map Options located directly below Map Manager.
- 3. Select **Location** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap **Breadcrumbs** to enable the option. The breadcrumb trail tracks will be displayed in orange on the Map.





## 19.1.2 Distance Rings

Distance Rings are a series of rings surrounding the pilot's ownship. It is a tool that determines how far away something is from the location of your ownship. The distance rings' default settings can be modified to in Settings. The Outer Ring Distance setting represents the farthest distance from the ownship, and Distance setting is the length between each ring.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to Map Options located directed below Map Manager.
- 3. Select **Location** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap **Distance Rings** to reveal additional options for distance rings.
- 5. Tap on the **Outer Ring Distance** text field and enter desired outer ring distance in km or nm, respective to which distance unit format users have set in Settings.

Distance Rings						On	
Outer Ring Distance (nm)						15	
Distance (nm)	0	2.5	5		10	25	

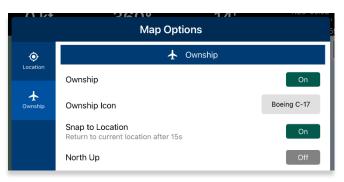
**NOTE:** The maximum outer ring distance is 999. Any values entered that are greater than 999 or invalid characters (e.g., emojis, special characters, or letters) will display an error.

6. Use the segmented control to select desired distance between rings from the options of 0, 2.5, 5, 10, and 25 km or nm, respective to the selected distance unit format in Settings.



# 19.2 Ownship

The Ownship menu allows users to customize their ownship. Users can show or hide their Ownship from the Map view, Snap to Location in 15 second intervals, and choose North Up as the orientation on the Map.



# 19.2.1 Show Ownship and Ownship Icon

The location of your device is relative to the position of the ownship being displayed on the Map view. If your device is connected to an ADS-B or GPS receiver, Aero App will display the GPS location of your receiver. Refer to <u>Section 17.4</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to Map Options located directly below Map Manager.
- 3. Select **Ownship** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap **Ownship** to enable the option. An ownship will display on the Map respective to the location of your device, ADS-B, or GPS receiver.
- 5. Tap the **Ownship Icon** options to display the selection of ownship icons.
- 6. Select the desired ownship to display the user's current location on the Map.



## 19.2.2 Snap to Location

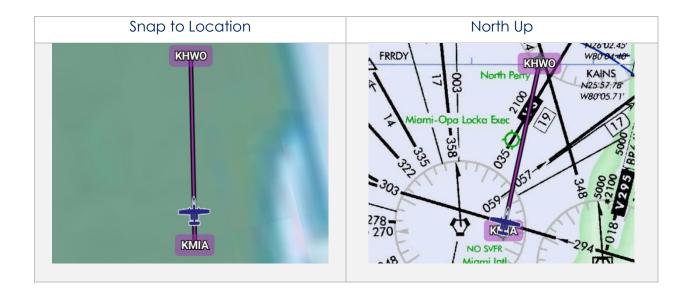
- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Navigate to Map Options located directly below Map Manager.
- 3. Select **Ownship** from the side menu.
- 4. Tap **Snap to Location** to enable the option. The Map will automatically pan to your current location after 15 seconds.



**NOTE:** Alternatively, users can access their Snap to Location feature by tapping the crosshair icon on their Map view as explained in <u>Section 22</u>.

#### 19.2.3 North Up

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to Map Options located directly below Map Manager.
- 3. Select **Ownship** from the side menu.
- 4. The **North Up** to enable the option. The Map will be repositioned to a north-up orientation which keeps a fixed point of reference.



# 20 Split Screen

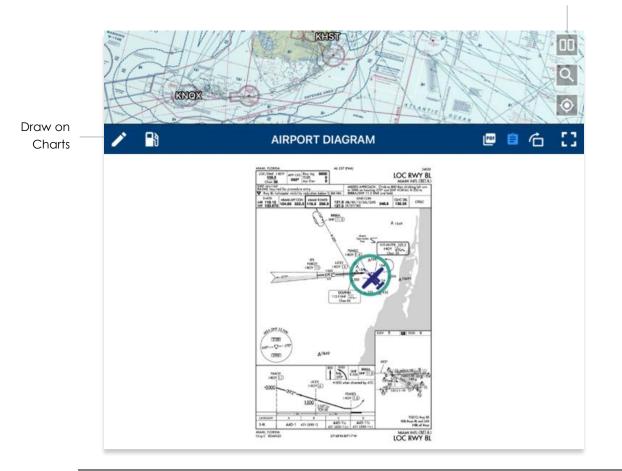
Split Screen allows users to view IAP and APD charts, and user PDF documents simultaneously with the Map on the same screen.

# 20.1 APD and IAP for Destination Airport

The APD or IAP charts for the route's destination airport can be displayed simultaneously with the Map on a split screen.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Tap on the **split screen** icon located at the bottom right of the Map view. By default, the destination IAP chart is shown.
- 3. Tap on the **ribbon**.
- 4. Select a chart from the popup menu.

Split Screen button



**NOTE:** An airport must be included in the route; otherwise, a chart will not be displayed.

5. To switch to your destination APD, tap the document button located directly above the PDF button and the IAP will switch to APD.



**NOTE:** Users can overlay Contract Fuel Locations on an Airport Diagram. Refer to <u>Section 16.2.2</u> for additional information.



₹

**NOTE:** Refer to <u>Section 16.2.1</u> on how to draw on APD and IAP charts.



**NOTE:** The switch screen button will turn blue if the user is viewing the IAP, when switching to view the APD charts, the button will revert to white.

# 20.2 PDF Support

The Map's split screen view supports the display of PDF documents. To view your preferred user documents, ensure they are saved to your device through sideloading. Refer to <u>Section 10.8</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap the **PDF** icon on the ribbon of the split screen.
- 2. Tap on the **ribbon** and the User Documents popup will appear.



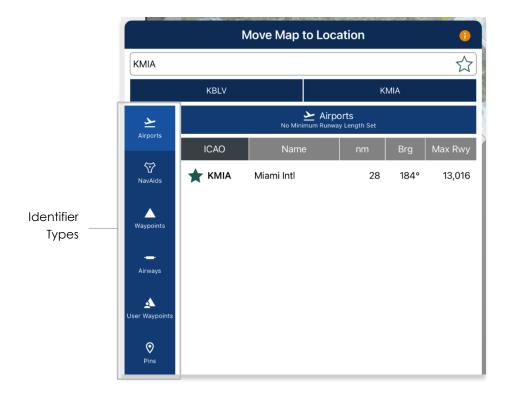
- 3. Select desired **document**. Your document will display on the split screen view.
- 4. To return to the IAP chart view, tap the **clipboard** icon.

AeroApp-iOS-1.2406-UserManual.pdf 🖹 🖹							
0	5			Q	Û		
		аранананананананананананананананананана	App) Version 1.2406 52335389				

# 21 Move Map to Location

The Move Map to Location (search icon) feature can be found at the lower right of the Map view, directly below the *Split Screen* button. Users can search by a point's ID (identifier) or by entering a search term, and the screen will move to the location of the identifier. Users can filter airports by setting a minimum runway length in their Settings.

- 1. Tap the **Move Map to Location** (search icon) button located at the lower right of the Map view.
- 2. The Move Map to Location popup will appear. Tap the **text box** to open your device's keyboard.
- 3. Enter an identifier, search term, MGRS, or the coordinate of the desired point.
- 4. The search results are divided into different identifier types. Select from Airports, NavAids, Waypoints, Airways, User Waypoints, or Pins. Alternatively, users can tap Search on the device's keyboard and the screen will pan to its location.



**NOTE:** When users initiate a search for an Airway, the map will display the first waypoint associated with the selected Airway.

=/

# 22 Snap to Location

The Snap to Location (crosshair icon) is located at the bottom right of the Map view. This feature is a shorthand way to manually snap to your current GPS location.

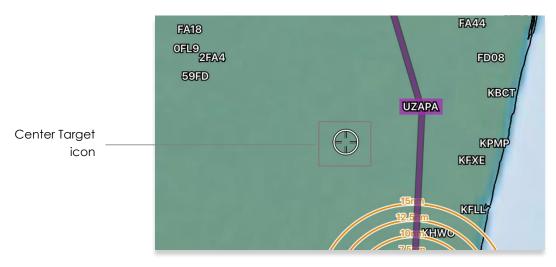




**NOTE:** Users can enable the Snap to Location feature, which returns to the user's current location after 15 seconds as explained in <u>Section 19.2.2</u>.

# 23 Center Target

The Center Target retrieves the latitude, longitude, and MGRS values of the area in which the target is placed. As the Map moves, a yellow tag would briefly display information on the Distance and Bearing, respective to the placement of the target.



# 23.1 Measure Distance and Bearing Between Points

Aero App provides a tool that calculates the distance and bearing between two points on the Map.

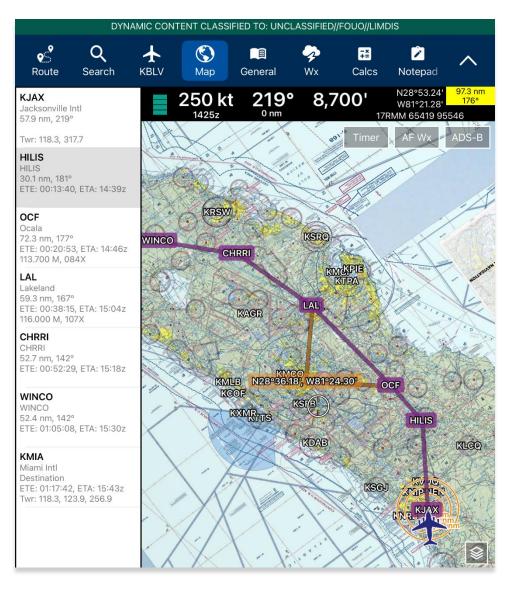
- 1. Move the Map to activate the center target.
- 2. Choose a starting point and tap the **Center Target icon** to set the starting point.
- 3. Move the Map to a desired end point. The measurement is displayed above the end point. The values displayed are the distance and bearing of the starting point and end point.



# 24 Drag and Drop

The Drag and Drop feature allow users to make quick modifications to their current route. Users can drag and drop any point or segment of the current route to their desired location. The coordinates will be displayed in latitude/longitude or MGRS, based on the distance unit format users have set in Settings.

- 1. Load desired route in your Route Panel.
- 2. On the Map, hold a point or segment in your route to activate the Drag and Drop feature (or once route line turns orange) and drag it to a point that you wish to add to the route.



- 3. The Nearest popup will appear displaying the coordinates (in lat/lon or MGRS format) of the selected point with 10 nearest Airports, NavAids, Waypoints, and User Waypoints.
- 4. Select desired point.
- 5. A new point will be added to the current route.





**NOTE:** Warning popups will appear when users try to drag and drop points that belong to a route with a DP, ARR, STAR, SAR pattern, Airway, or MTR.

# 25 Identifier Menu

The Identifier Menu includes identifier information such as the identifier name, and its latitude and longitude. In the case where NavAid is selected, additional information will be available to users such as its identifier name, bearing, distance, and frequency. Users can display the Identifier Menu in three simple ways:

- Long pressing any point on the Map
- Tapping an existing point on the Map
- Tapping any point on the Route Panel
- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an identifier on the Map or the Route Panel to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 3. The Nearest popup will display. Select desired identifier. The Identifier Menu will display with each option grouped by Actions, Add, and Show.



## 25.1 Actions

The Actions menu offers the following options and will be further elaborated in the sections below:

- Create User Waypoint
- Direct-To
- Drop Pin
- Drop Hazard
- Add to Route or Remove from Route

#### 25.1.1 Create User Waypoint

Users can create user waypoints directly from Aero App. Alternatively, users can sideload their user-generated waypoints onto Aero App. Refer to <u>Section 10.4</u> for additional information. To view the full list of User Waypoints, refer to <u>Section 14.3.4.6</u> for additional information.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an identifier on the Map or the Route Panel to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 3. The Nearest popup will appear. Select your desired point.
- 4. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select Actions from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap Create User Waypoint.
- 6. The Create User Waypoint popup will appear with fields to enter an Identifier, Name, Latitude, and Longitude. The latitude and longitude fields are auto filled with the point's current coordinates. Fill in the necessary information.

< Cr	eate User Waypoint	i
ID		
Name		
Latitude	40.612387	
Longitude	-94.515751	
<ul> <li>Current</li> </ul>	Location	

7. Tap Current Location (GPS required) to use your present location's coordinates.



The Name field is optional. When creating a name for User Waypoints, the name should only contain alphanumeric characters (upper and lower cases) and spaces.

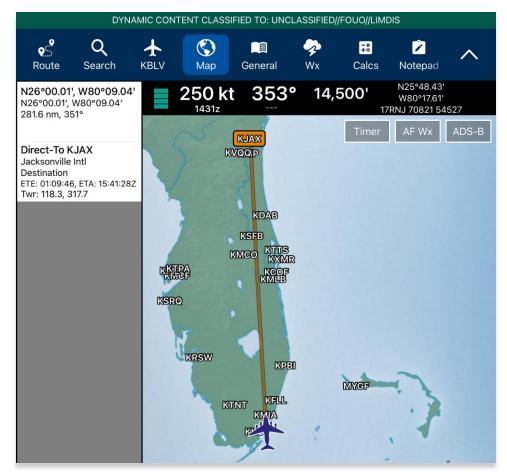
8. Once fields are filled, the Save button will be selectable. Tap **Save** and the waypoint is added to the User Waypoint list.



## 25.1.2 Direct-To on Empty Route

The Direct-To feature creates a new route from your ownship's current location direct to your desired destination.

- 1. Ensure that the route is empty.
- 2. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 3. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an identifier on the Map to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 4. The Nearest popup will appear, select your desired point.
- 5. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select Actions from the side menu, if necessary.
- 6. Tap Direct-To.
- 7. A new route will contain two points, your present location, and the destination. The present location will be added to the flight route as the first point and the selected Direct-To point will be added as the destination.



8. To cancel the Direct-To, tap the Direct-To point on the Map or the Route Panel. The Actions popup will appear, select **Cancel Direct-To**.

## 25.1.2.1 Direct-To on Existing Route

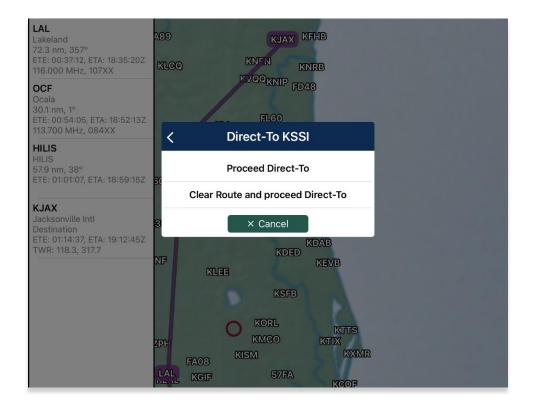
Users can create a Direct-To route on an existing route.

- 1. Ensure that the route includes one or more points.
- 2. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.

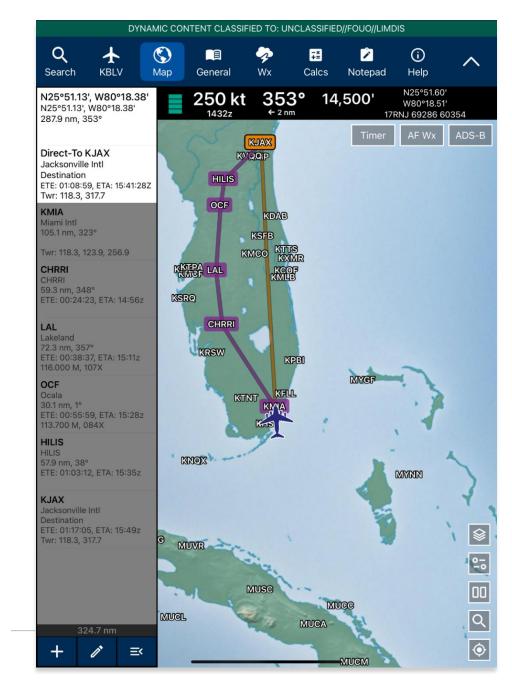


**NOTE:** During the Direct-To course, users will be able to continue adding additional points to the route. The Direct-To en route will not be interrupted.

- 3. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an identifier on the Map to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 4. The Nearest popup will appear, select your desired point.
- 5. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Actions** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 6. Select **Direct-To**. The Direct-To options popup will display the following options:

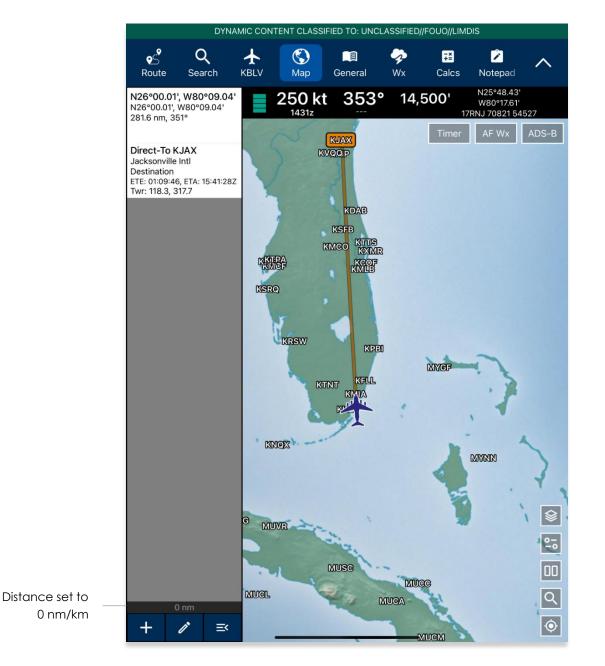


 Proceed Direct-To – A new route is created starting from your present location to the Direct-To point. The existing route will be grayed out and remain untouched. The values for ETA/ETE, distance and bearing, and tower frequencies are the calculated values for the Direct-To route. The total distance value is calculated for your existing route and not the Direct-To route.



Distance of existing route

 Clear Route and proceed Direct-To – Aero App clears the existing route and creates a new route starting from your present location to the Direct-To point. The values for ETA/ETE, distance and bearing, and tower frequencies are the calculated values for the Direct-To route. The total distance for the Direct-To route is not calculated, therefore, the values are set to 0 nm/km.



• **Cancel** – dismisses the action.

7. To cancel the Direct-To, tap the Direct-To point on the Map or the Route Panel. The Actions popup will appear, select **Cancel Direct-To**. Your route will revert to the original route.



**NOTE:** Once the existing route has been cleared, users cannot revert to the original route when canceling Direct-To.

#### 25.1.3 Drop Pin

The Drop Pin feature enables pilots to drop geographic pins in any specified area on the Map, view relevant information about pins, and add dropped pins to their route. Aero App offers pin types including Photo Pin and Pin. In addition, Aero App supports user-generated pins which can be sideloaded onto Aero App. Refer to <u>Section 10.6</u> for additional information.

## Photo Pin

A Photo Pin is a designated location on the Map that incorporates user-generated images. Fields marked with an asterisk must be filled.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an identifier on the Map or the Route Panel to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 3. The Nearest popup will appear, select your desired point.
- 4. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Actions** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap Drop Pin.
- 6. Tap Photo Pin.

7. The Photo Pin popup will appear with fields for ID\*, Name, Image upload, and Notes. Fill in the required fields.

<	Drop Pin 🕕
ID*	F16FALCON
Name	Parked F16 Falcon
Ō	Take Photo
	Documents
Notes	
Notes (o	optional)
×	Cancel 🗸 🗸 Drop Pin



NOTE: Uploading an image is required for Photo Pins.

- 8. Once the required fields have been filled, the Drop Pin button will be selectable. Tap **Drop Pin** and your pin will display on the Map.
- 9. Tap **Cancel** to dismiss the action.

# Pin

A Pin is used to mark a location on the Map. Fields containing an asterisk are required.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an identifier on the Map or the Route Panel to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 3. The Nearest popup will appear, select your desired point.
- 4. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select Actions from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap Drop Pin.
- 6. Tap **Pin** from the following drop pin options.
- 7. The Pin popup will appear with fields such as ID\*, Name, Image upload, and Notes. Fill in the necessary information.



- 8. Once the required fields have been filled, the Drop Pin button will be selectable. Tap **Drop Pin** and your pin will display on the Map.
- 9. Tap **Cancel** to discard the action.



**NOTE**: Creating a Pin requires choosing a unique identifier. Using an existing ID will trigger an error message.

# Add Pin to Route

The Add to Route option allows users to add dropped pins to their flight route.

- 1. Ensure that the Pins overlay is enabled.
- 2. Navigate to the Map and tap on your desired **Pin**.
- 3. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Actions** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 4. Tap Add to Route.



- 5. The selected dropped pin will be added to your flight route.
- 6. To delete from your current route, tap **Edit** then tap the minus icon or swipe left then tap the delete button.
- 7. To delete from the Map view, tap the dropped pin and select **Remove from Route**.



# View Pin Information

Aero App provides users a display to view Pin information. The pin information is relevant to the pins that were dropped or pins that were sideloaded by users.

Pin Information is available under Information and Wx. Each pin contains relevant information such as its ID, Name, Latitude, Longitude, Magnetic Variance, From Ownship, Source, Notes, and any associated attachments.

- 1. Navigate to the Map and tap on your desired **Pin**.
- 2. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 3. Tap Info and Wx to view any information associated with the pin.

<	C17BOEING	
	🛇 Pin	
ID	C17BOEING	
Name	Parked C17 Boeing	
Latitude	N36°49.36'	
	36.822744°	
Longitude	W76°01.91'	
	-76.031894°	
Magnetic Variance	-10.9°	
From Ownship	613 nm at 28°	
Source	My Pins	
Notes	Refer to user docs	

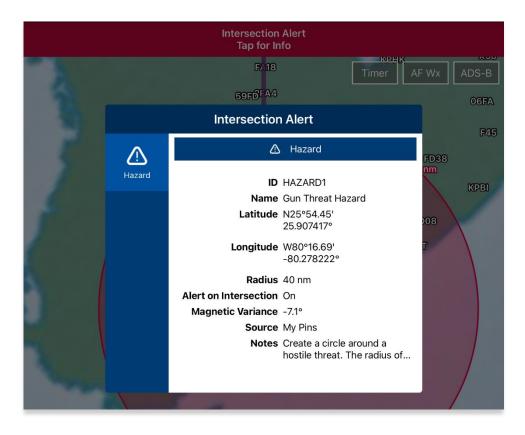
## 25.1.4 Drop Hazard

The Drop Hazards feature enables pilots to drop hazards at a specified location on the Map to identify potential hazards to avoid during flight. Fields containing an asterisk are required. Alternatively, users can sideload user-generated Hazards into Aero App. Refer to <u>Section 10.7</u> for additional information.

Enabling the Alert on Intersection feature will cause a red banner to appear at the top of the view when your ownship intersects with the hazard's ring.



The duration of the banner display is determined by the value of the given radius and will disappear once your ownship is no longer intersecting the specified radius. The banner can be tapped to display Hazard information.



To drop a hazard at your current location or any location of your choice, follow these steps below:

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an identifier on the Map or the Route Panel to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 3. The Nearest popup will appear, select your desired point.
- 4. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select Actions from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap Drop Hazard.
- The Hazard popup will appear with fields for Name\*, Radius in nm or km (based on which distance unit is set in Settings), Alert on Intersection, Latitude\*, Longitude\*, and Notes. Fill in the required fields.

< Hazaro	I	
Name*	Gun Threat H	
Radius in nm Radius of the Ring	40	
Alert on Intersection Alert when ring is intersected	On	
Latitude*	25.907417	
Longitude*	-80.278222	
Notes		
Create a circle around a host radius of the circle is depend		
Current Location	✓ Drop Hazard	



**NOTE:** If users set their Coordinates Unit to MGRS, the Latitude and Longitude fields will remain disabled, and a MGRS field will appear.

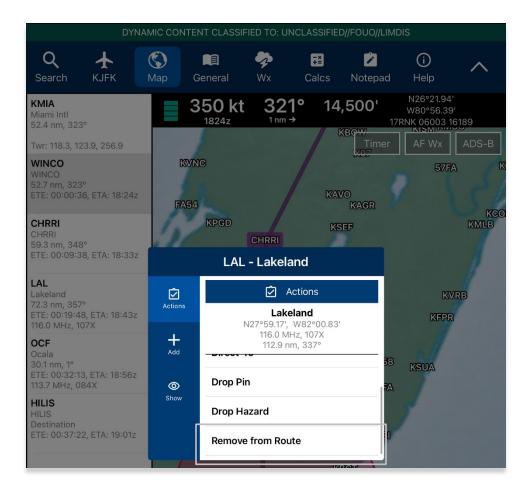


**NOTE:** If an invalid MGRS is entered, the Latitude and Longitude fields will be left blank.

- 7. Tap Current Location to set your current position as the coordinates.
- 8. Once the required fields have been filled, the Drop Hazard button will be selectable. Tap **Drop Hazard** and your hazard will display on the Map.

## 25.1.5 Add to Route

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an identifier on the Map or the Route Panel to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 3. The Nearest popup will appear, select your desired point.
- 4. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Actions** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap Add to Route.
- 6. A new point will be added to the current route.
- 7. Once the point has been added, the popup changes to *Remove from Route*. By tapping **Remove from Route**, the point will be deleted from the route.



# 25.2 Add

The Add submenu provides users the option to add the following procedures to their route:

- Departure Procedure (DP)
- Standard Terminal Arrival Procedure (STAR)

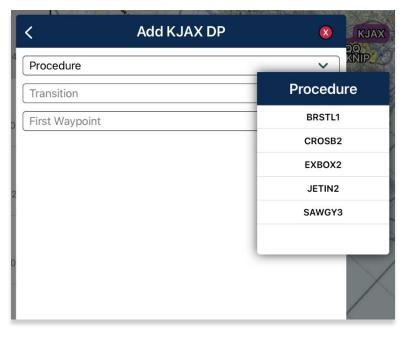
# 25.2.1 Add Departure Procedure (DP) or Standard Terminal Arrival Route (STAR) to Route

Aero App enables users to add Departure Procedure (DP) and Standard Terminal Arrival Route (STAR) to their flight route.

- 1. Select an airport from the Route Panel or the Map view.
- 2. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Add** from the side menu.
- 3. Select **DP** or **STAR**.

**NOTE:** If both options, DP and STAR are disabled, it is due to the position of the selected airport. Select the appropriate departure and/or arrival airports to display procedure options.

4. The procedure selection popup will display. Tap the Procedure drop-down and select desired **Procedure**.



- 5. Transition will become selectable. Tap the Transition drop-down and select desired **Transition** point.
- 6. First Waypoint will become selectable. Tap the First Waypoint drop-down and select desired **First Waypoint**.
- 7. The Procedure preview will appear and Add to Route will become selectable. Tap **Add to Route**.

<	Add KJAX DP	×
Procedure	e: EXBOX2	~
Transition	: OMN	~
) First Way	point: SAWGY	~
2	EXBOX2_EXBOX1_22083         A-S50 (FAA)         JACKSCHWILE, INTL (TAX)           EXBOX TWO DEPARTURE (RNAV)         DATE         DATE           TOP ALTITUDE:         540         540         CHC 00           540         70*         1195         2002           540         70*         1295         2002           540         70*         1295         2002           540         70*         1295         3002           707*         1295         540         1295           30000         1295         540         1295	
0	TAKEOFF MINMUMS:     SAWGY       TAKEOFF MINMUMS:     30 000 per NM to 540.       Proys 8, 14, 26, 32. Standard with minimum climb of 500' per NM to 540.     Execution       NOTE:     RNAV 1.	
1	NOTE: Index in the scale.	
3	IAKEOFF RUNWAY 8; Climb heading 077* to 540, then climb to assigned altitude on heading 077* or a assigned by ATC, thence	
	ORMOND BEACH TRANSITION (EXBOX2.OMN): EXBOX TWO DEPARTURE (RNAV) JACKSONVILLE NTL (JAX) (EXBOX2.EXBOX] BUANTIS	
	✓ Add to Route	

8. The procedure will be added to your flight route.





## 25.3 Show

The Show menu offers the following options and will be further elaborated in the sections below:

- Show on Map
- IAP on Map
- Info and Wx
- MVA
- Nearest
- Orbit

# 25.3.1 Show on Map

Show on Map pans the Map view to the selected point or identifier.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an identifier on the Map or the Route Panel to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 3. The Nearest popup will appear. Select your desired point.
- 4. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap Show on Map.
- 6. The screen will pan to the selected location.





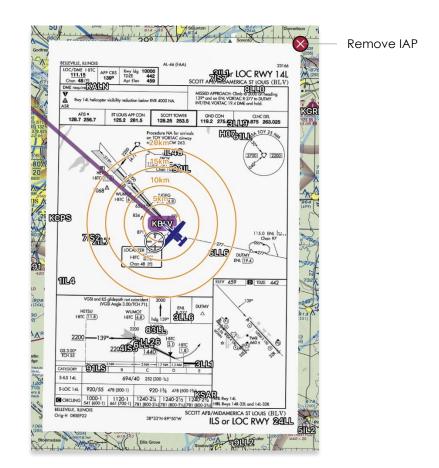
# 25.3.2 Instrument Approach Procedure (IAP) on Map

Aero App enables users to display Instrument Approach Procedures (IAPs) on the Map, perfectly georeferenced. Overlaying an IAP on the Map provides enhanced safety for landing and depicts topographical features and hazards. Points are georeferenced on the Map when Georeference data is loaded.

- 1. Tap **Map** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an ICAO on the Map or the Route Panel to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 3. The Nearest popup will appear. Select your desired point.
- 4. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap IAP on Map.
- 6. A list of IAPs for the identifier will be displayed. Select an **IAP filter** from the segmented button group.
- 7. IAPs are grouped by runways. Select desired **IAP** then the IAP will overlay on the Map.
- 8. To adjust the transparency of the IAP, tap on the chart and drag the slider from left to right. By default, IAP transparency is set to 100%.

<	IAPs for KBLV		
	ILS GPS	RNAV	
	/IN Runway 14L		
ILS or LOC RWY 14L	ç.	GEO FAA	
RNAV (GPS) RWY 14	IL.	GEO FAA	
	/IN Runway 14R		
ILS or LOC RWY 14F	2	GEO FAA	
RNAV (GPS) RWY 14	IR	GEO (FAA)	
TACAN RWY 14R		GEO (FAA)	
	/i\ Runway 32L		
ILS or LOC RWY 321		GEO (FAA)	
RNAV (GPS) RWY 3	2L	GEO (FAA)	
TACAN RWY 32L		GEO (FAA)	
	/IN Runway 32R		c
ILS or LOC RWY 32F	2	GEO FAA	
2	IAP Transparency		
0	INUSIP n	•	—— IAP Transpare

9. To remove the IAP from the Map, tap the red popup  ${f X}$ .



**NOTE:** A small number of Instrument Approach Procedures (IAPs) are not georeferenced and therefore cannot be shown on the Map.

# 25.3.3 Info and Wx (Information and Weather)

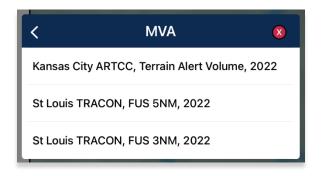
The Information and Weather (Info and Wx) option can be accessed when tapping an identifier on the Map or the Route Panel. Users have the option to view airport information such as Info, APD, IAP, Dep, Arr, Min, Other, Host Nation, and Wx through the Info and Wx button. Refer to <u>Section 16</u> for additional information of each tab. Identifiers that are not an airport such as NavAids, Waypoints, User Waypoints, Pins, and others, will display the identifier's information.

ĒX

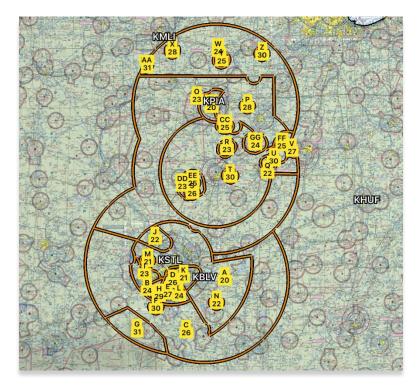
## 25.3.4 Minimum Vectoring Altitude (MVA)

Aero App enables users to display Minimum Vectoring Altitude (MVA) on the Map.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an identifier on the Map or the Route Panel to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 3. The Nearest popup will appear. Select your desired point.
- 4. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **MVA**.
- 6. Select an **MVA** from the list provided.



7. The respective **MVA** will overlay on the Map.



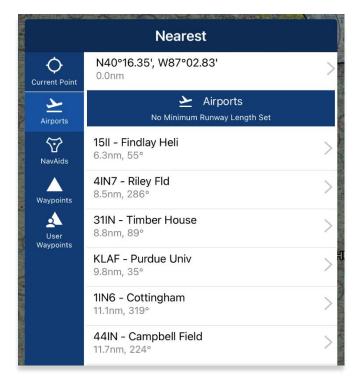
- 8. Tap inside area to hide MVA.
- 9. Tap Hide MVA.



#### 25.3.5 Nearest

The Nearest feature enables users to view nearby Airports, NavAids, Waypoints, and User Waypoints. Once a desired point is selected, the Identifier Menu will display.

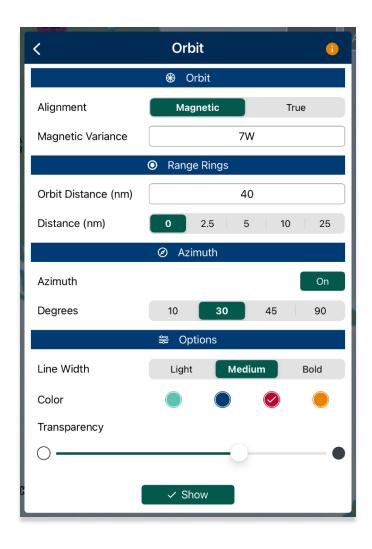
- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an identifier on the Map or the Route Panel to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 3. The Nearest popup will appear. Select your desired point.
- 4. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **Nearest**.
- 6. Your current point and a list of the nearest Airports, NavAids, Waypoints, and User Waypoints will display. Select a desired point and the Identifier Menu will display.



#### 25.3.6 Orbit

The Orbit feature provides awareness to pilots flying their mission. Users can select a point on the Map, set their desired configuration, then an orbit will surround the selected point. Certain fields will be pre-populated using the location's values. If necessary, modify pre-populated fields to desired preference.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Long-press a desired point on the Map. Alternatively, users can tap an identifier on the Map or the Route Panel to directly display the Identifier Menu.
- 3. The Nearest popup will appear. Select your desired point.
- 4. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap Orbit.
- 6. The Orbit popup will appear. Each field has pre-filed values based on the selected point.



- 7. Alignment determines the direction in which the orbit is pointing. Set the desired direction to **Magnetic** or **True**.
- 8. Magnetic Variance is pre-populated, and the value is based on the selected point. If necessary, enter desired value in the text field.



**NOTE:** Users can enter a positive or negative value followed by a cardinal direction of E or W.

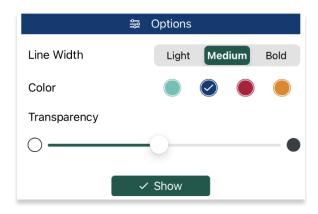


P NOTE: If the point selected is a NavAid, the Magnetic Variance field will be automatically filled with the slaved magnetic variance. However, if the NavAid does not have a slaved magnetic variance, the normal magnetic variance will be displayed instead.

- 9. The Range Rings section determines the number of rings for the selected point and the distance between each ring. Select desired value for each field.
- 10. The Azimuth section determines the angle between the ownship and true north. The Azimuth field is enabled by default. Select the desired degrees.

`	Drbit 🕕
$\otimes$	Orbit
Alignment	Magnetic True
Magnetic Variance	5W
⊙ Ra	ange Rings
Orbit Distance (nm)	50
Distance (nm)	0 2.5 5 10 25
Ø	Azimuth
Azimuth	On
Degrees	10 30 45 90

- 11. The Options section includes additional options used to configure your orbit to the desired display on the Map. Modify each field to desired configuration.
- 12. *Transparency* modification is available to users. Adjust transparency using the slider to the desired value.



- 13. To modify the orbit, tap on the Orbit displayed on the Map.
- 14. Users are given the following options:



- Hide Orbit hides the Orbit from the Map.
- Modify Orbit displays the Obit popup to make desired modifications.
- Orbit Information displays relevant Orbit information. Terrain Analysis data is required to view orbit information.



**NOTE:** Only one orbit can be displayed at a time on the Map.



**NOTE:** Distance is measured in nm or km, respective to which distance unit users have set in their Settings.

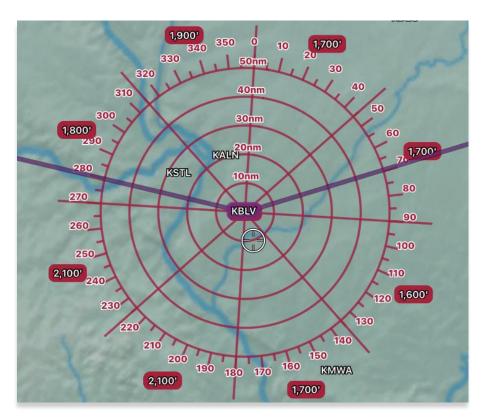
## 25.3.6.1 Orbit Altitude

Orbit Altitude enables users to configure their orbit to have visuals on the highest altitude of mountainous terrain and vertical obstructions. Options for Coverage, Line of Sight, and VOR MON are available. Global and Terrain Analysis data is required for downloading prior to use.

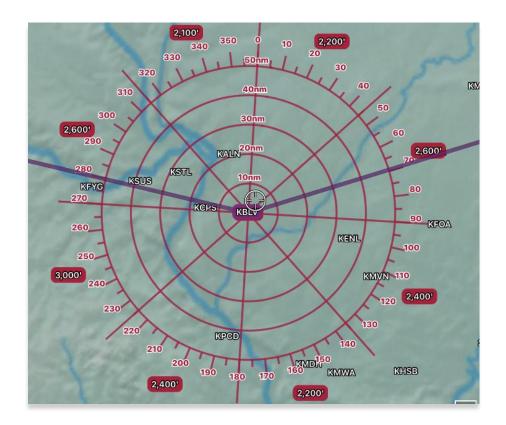
- 1. Enable Altitude Calculations to expand options.
- 2. Orbit Coverage provides three orbit coverage options. Coverage is selected by default. Select between Terrain or Terrain + VOs.



3. Tap **Show** once desired coverage option is selected.



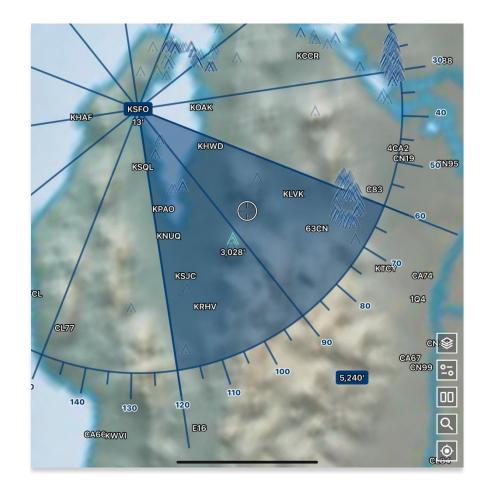
• Terrain – displays the terrain elevation for each sector.



• Terrain + VOs – displays the terrain and VOs elevation for each sector.

- 4. Tap to select or toggle the segmented control to Line of Sight coverage. Additional fields will be displayed.
- 5. Fields for Starting Azimuth and Ending Azimuth will display. Values entered will be shaded on the Orbit. Enter the starting and ending azimuth for the line of sight coverage.





6. Tap **Show** once all fields are set to the desired values.



Ē

**NOTE**: The value placed beside the shaded area represents the line of sight for that sector.

**NOTE**: The value located below the selected point represents the elevation of that identifier.

**NOTE**: VOs are visible and will populate within the displayed orbit. The highlighted VOs are the highest elevation VOs.

7. Tap to select or toggle the segmented control to VOR MON coverage.



**NOTE:** When the VOR MON option is selected, the default parameters are set to an Orbit Distance of 70 and a Degrees value of 10.

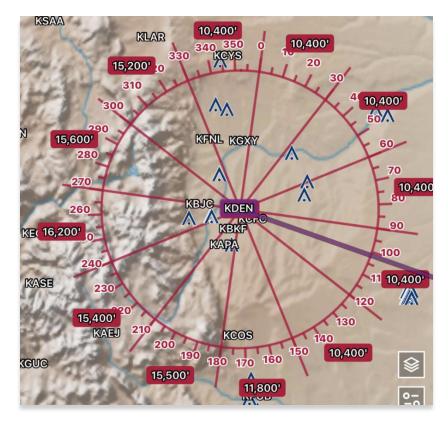
- 8. Fields to include VOs and entering a minimum Altitude will display. Select Terrain or Terrain + VOs.
- 9. Enter a **minimum altitude** in the text field.

NOTE: Default value for Minimum Altitude field is 5,000'.

NOTE: Enter any multiples of 100' from 1,000' to 17,500' above site elevation.

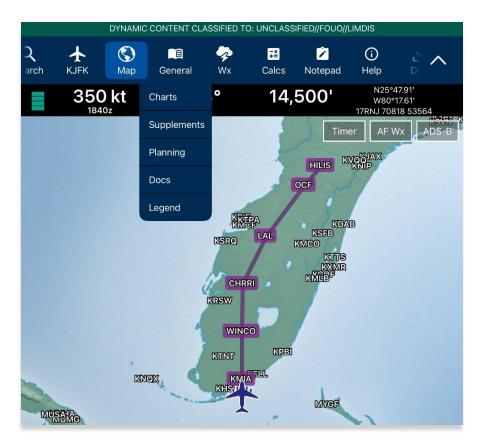
	Altitud 🗠	е		
Altitude Calculation				On
Orbit Coverage	Coverage	Line of S	ight	VOR MON
Include VOs	Terraiı	n	Terr	rain + VOs
Minimum Altitude		10400	0	

10. Tap **Show** once all fields are set to the desired values.



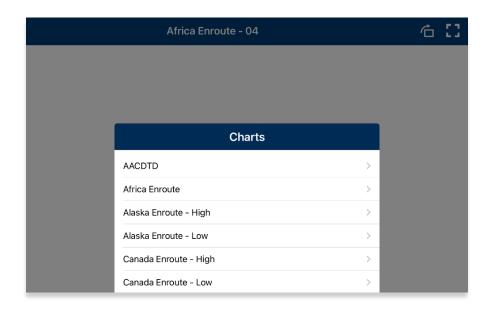
# 26 General

General (open book icon) is located on the Main Menu, to the right of the Map menu. The General section includes significant charts and documents such as regional Charts, Supplements, Planning, User Documents, and Legend that users can view directly on Aero App. User must download the respective region(s) to view charts.



- 1. Tap General on the Main Menu. The General options will be displayed.
- 2. Select from Charts, Supplements, Planning, Documents, and Legend.

3. Tap on the **ribbon** to display available charts or documents for the selected chart or document type.



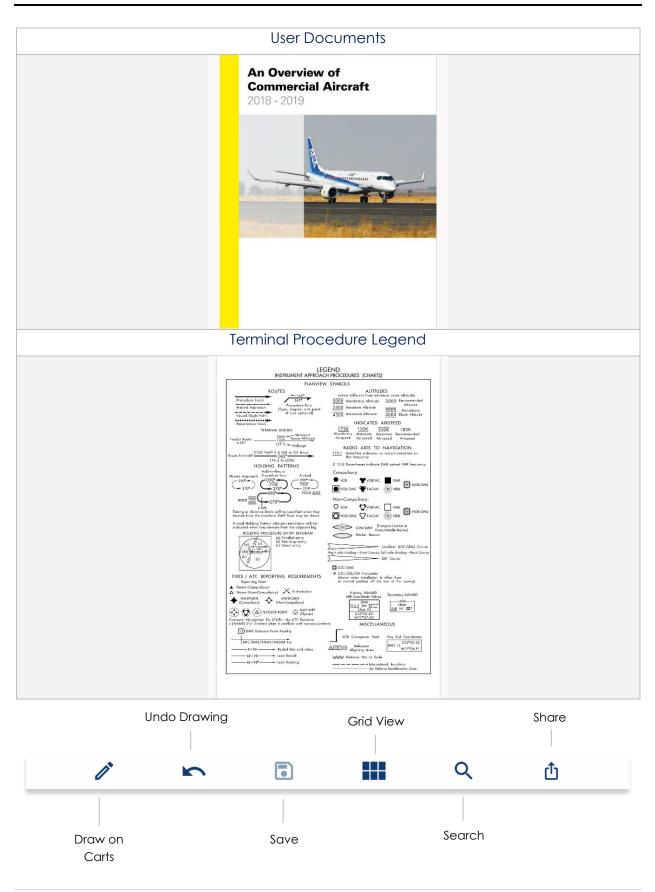


**NOTE:** A thumbnail slider is available for PDF documents, allowing users to swipe through individual pages of the selected document.





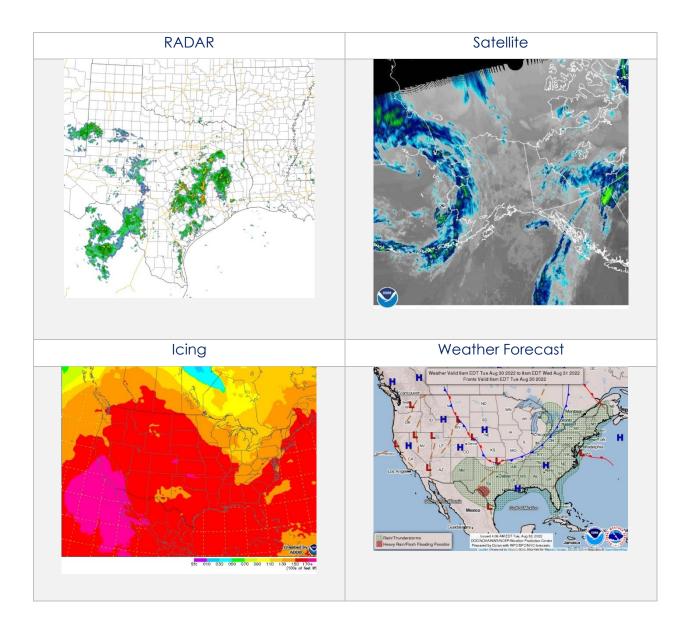


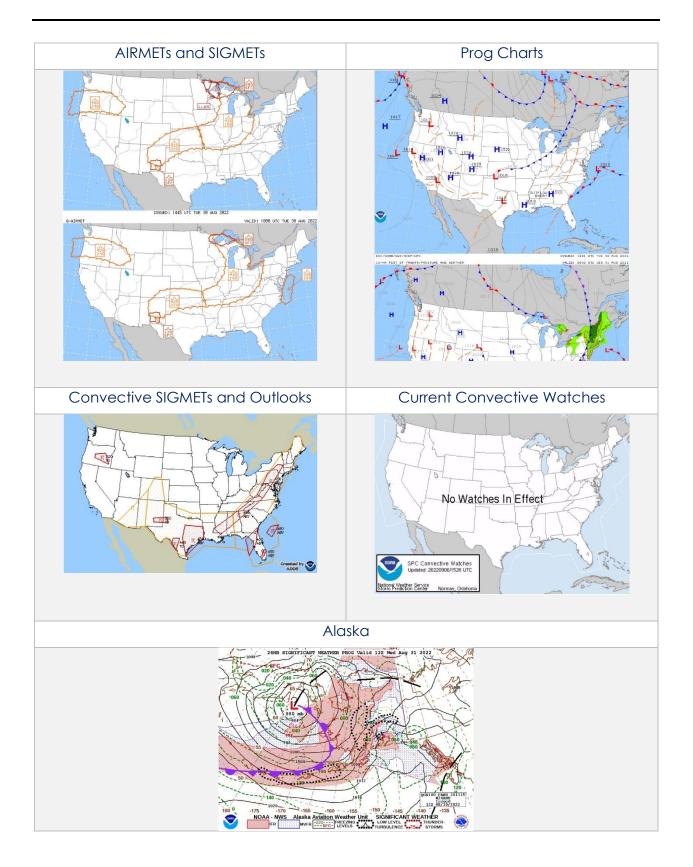




# 27 Weather (Wx) Images

Weather (lightning bolt cloud icon) is located on the Main Menu, positioned between the General and Calcs menus. The Weather (Wx) Images are from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) providing access to weather, hydrologic, and climatic forecasts and warnings for the U.S. and adjoining areas. The images can be panned and zoomed. An internet connection is required to view realtime weather images. Wx images are provided below:





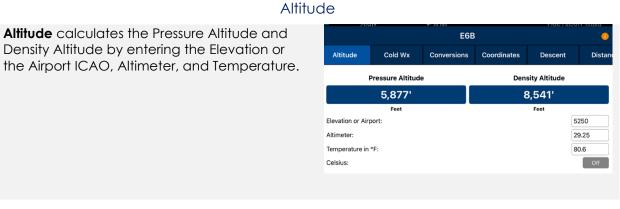
# 28 Calcs (Calculations)

The Calcs (calculator icon) menu, also referred to as Calculations, contains features for E6B and Fuel Check. To access these features, tap Calcs on the Main Menu.

	D	YNAMIC CONT	ENT CLAS	SIFIED TO: U	NCLASSIFIED/	/FOUO//LIMI	DIS	
<b>★</b> KJFK	<b>(S)</b> Map	General	✓ ₩x	<b>∓≚</b> Calcs	Notepad	<b>i</b> Help	<b>⊥</b> Data	^
				E6B				
			Ve	Fuel Check	4			
			1	Send Feedba	ick			

# 28.1 E6B Calculator

The electronic calculator enables pilots to perform a variety of calculations for preflight or inflight planning.



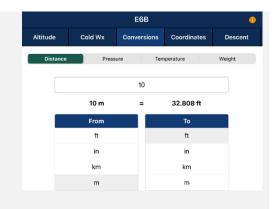
## Cold Weather (Wx)



#### Conversions

**Conversions** are divided into Distance, Pressure, Temperature, and Weight. Tap to select or slide the segmented control to desired conversion category.

- 1. Tap to select the current unit in the left column and select the desired unit in the right column.
- 2. Enter a value in the text field.



#### Coordinates

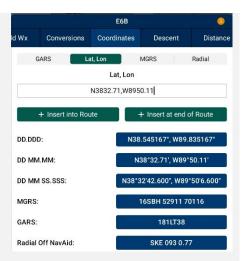
**Coordinates** allows users to get a reading on Lat, Lon, MGRS (Military Grid Reference System), GARS (Global Area Reference System), and Radial Off NavAid when you enter coordinates.

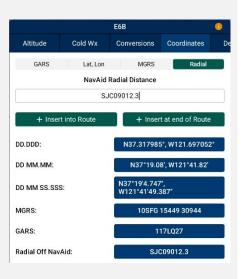
- Select an option from Lat, Lon, MGRS, GARS, or Radial by tapping or sliding the segmented control left-to-right.
- 2. Enter coordinates in the text field.
- 3. Results will populate below.
- + Insert into Route and + Insert at end of Route will be selectable. Select + Insert into Route and the entered coordinates will be added to your current route.
- 5. Select + Insert at end of Route and the entered coordinates will be added at the end of your current route.

Once the coordinates have been entered in for one of the tabs, you can tap an output field to automatically switch to the mode with those field values automatically populated.

For example, from the Lat, Lon tab, you can tap on the MGRS output field and the MGRS tab is displayed with the field values from Lat, Lon.

**NavAid Radial Distance** calculates the coordinates using three inputs: namely a NavAid, Radial and Distance.





#### Descent

**Descent Rate** is calculated in feet per minute, enter the Descent Angle in degrees and Groundspeed in knots.



#### Distance

**Distance** calculates the Total Fuel by Distance measured in kilometers or nautical miles, respective to which Distance Unit users have set in their Settings. Speed which is measured in knots and Time following the format (hh:mm:ss). Tap or slide the segmented control to the desired distance calculation type.

**Distance** is calculated by the Speed, Time, and Fuel Burn Per Hour. The expected output is Distance measured in kilometers or nautical miles, respective to which distance unit format user have set in their Settings and the Total Fuel in gallons.



**Speed** is calculated by Distance, Time, and Fuel Burn Per Hour. The expected output is Speed measured in knots and the Total Fuel in gallons.

		E6B		0
Coordinates	Descent	Distance	IFR Climb	Rwy Winds
Distance		Speed	т	ime
		Speed		
		120		
Distance (nm):			181	
Time (hh:mm:ss):			01::	30:30
Fuel Burn Per Hou	r:		15	
				Total Fuel: 22.6

**Time** is calculated by Distance, Speed, and Fuel Burn Per Hour. The expected output is Time following the format (hh:mm:ss) and the Total Fuel in gallons.

		E6B		0
Coordinates	Descent	Distance	IFR Climb	Rwy Winds
Distanc	т	ime		
		Time		
	1h	30m 30	S	
Distance (nm):			181	
Speed:	120			
Fuel Burn Per Hou	ır:		15	
				Total Fuel: 22.6

#### Instrument Flight Rules (IFR) Climb

IFR Climb calculates the Climb Angle measured in Degrees and Climb Rate measured in Feet per Minute by providing the Climb in ft/km and ft/nm; respective to which Distance Unit users have set in their Settings. As well as providing the Groundspeed measured in knots.



#### Runway (Rwy) Winds



#### Winds Aloft

Winds Aloft calculates Heading (Hdg), Ground Speed (GS), and Wind Correction Angle (WCA) by typing in Nearby Airport (ICAO), Course (degrees), True Airspeed (knots), and Wind Direction/Speed.



#### NOTE: Reference notes are located at the bottom of the E6B popup.

# 28.2 Fuel Check

The Fuel Check feature calculates fuel burn and estimates the time remaining until the fuel is consumed fully. Fuel Check includes fields for Duration (hh:mm), Starting Fuel (lbs), and Remaining Fuel (lbs).

- 1. Tap **Calcs** on the **Main Menu**. The Calcs options will be displayed.
- 2. Select **Fuel Check**. The Fuel Check popup will appear.
- 3. Tap the **Duration** field. Enter desired duration for the fuel check in hours and minutes.
- 4. Enter the exact fuel amount in the **Starting Fuel** field.
- 5. Tap **Start** to begin the timer.
- 6. Tap **Cancel** to stop the timer.

Fuel Check ()					
Time remaining: 00:29:57					
Duration (hh:mm)	00:30				
Starting Fuel (lbs)	1350				
Remaining Fuel (lbs)					
Fuel Burn (lbs/hr) Ti	ime Remaining				
?	?				
Cancel					

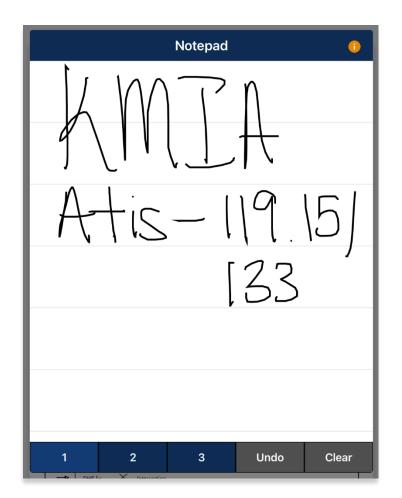
- 7. Once the timer has ended, users will be prompted to enter the remaining fuel. In the *Remaining Fuel* field, enter the **remaining fuel** in pounds.
- 8. The calculations will populate the Fuel Burn and Time Remaining results field based on the entered values. Tap **Reset** to clear the calculations.

Fuel Check ()					
Enter remaining fuel					
00:30					
1350					
950					
Time Remaining					
800 01h 11m 15s					
Reset					

# 29 Notepad

Notepad (clipboard with pencil icon) is located on the Main Menu, positioned between the Calcs and Help menus. The Notepad feature enables users to freely enter notes using their fingertips or with a stylus. The notepad contains three reusable pages. The notepad view includes Undo and Clear options.

- Undo undoes the most recent markings on the notepad
- Clear erases all markings on the selected notepad page





NOTE: Any notepad markings are automatically saved upon exiting the view.

# 30 Help

Help (information icon) is located on the Main Menu, positioned between the Notepad and Data menus. The Help menu contains the following options:

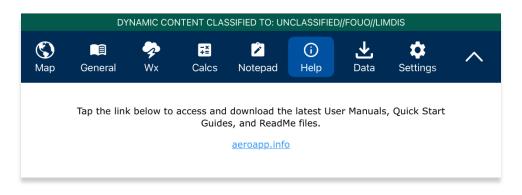
- What's New contains app updates such as information on new features, app enhancements, and important updates. Global must be loaded in Active Cycle to view the What's New page. When a new cycle is loaded in Active Cycle, the What's new popup will display. Refer to <u>Section 12.2</u> for additional information.
- **Web Links** contains a collection of links to reference relevant resources. Global must be loaded in Active Cycle to view the Web Links page.
- User Manual includes a link to the aeroapp.info webpage to view different sources of Aero App user guides. Refer to <u>Section 30.1</u> for additional information.
- **About** contains information on third party libraries, app version number, and the required OS to successfully use Aero App. Below the app version number is a link to send feedback to the Aero App Support Team.



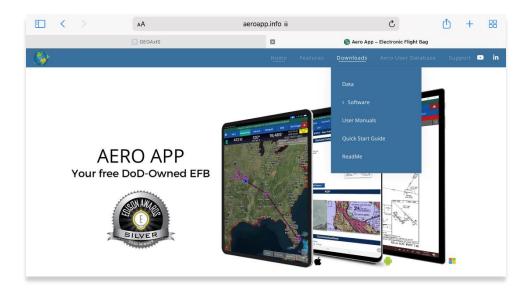
## 30.1 User Manual Access

The User Manual tab includes a link that redirects users to the Aero App website (aeroapp.info).

- 1. Tap **Help** on the **Main Menu**. The Help options will display.
- 2. Select **User Manual**.
- 3. Tap the **aeroapp.info** link and users will be redirected to the Aero App homepage.



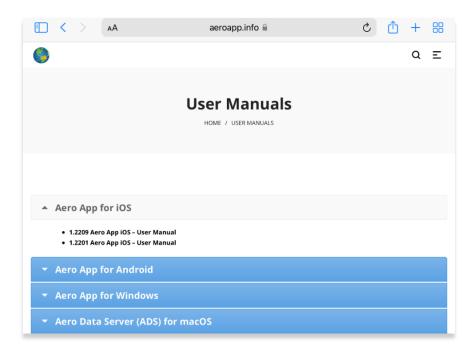
- 4. Navigate to the *Downloads* menu. Option placement will vary depending on display size.
  - On large screens, hover over **Downloads** on the menu ribbon to reveal additional download options.



• On smaller screens, tap the hamburger button and select **DOWNLOADS** to display additional download options.

AA < >	aeroapp.info 🔒	3 + 🖞 🕹
G GEOAxIS	🛛 🌔 Aero App –	- Electronic Flight Bag
•		a x
-		BACK
DATA		
SOFTWARE		>
USER MANUALS		
QUICK START GUIDE		
README		

- 5. Select Documentation then User Manual.
- 6. Users are provided with several platforms to choose from. Tap **Aero App for iOS** to reveal related user manuals.
- 7. Select desired user manual version and you will be redirected to the PDF.





**NOTE:** The Aero App User Manual can be uploaded into Aero App. Refer to <u>Section 10.8</u> for additional information.

### 31 Data

Data (download icon) is located on the Main Menu, positioned between the Help and Settings menus. The Data Status screen enables users to manage cycles. Refer to <u>Section 12</u> for additional information.

The active cycle 2024-03-21 is not current Map General Wx Calcs Notepad Help Data Settings Data Status Data Status Calcs Notepad Help Data Settings Data Status Calcs Notepad Help Data Settings Data Status Calcs Notepad Help Data Settings Calcs Notepad Cycle Delete View Standby Cycle Delete View Standby Cycle Delete View Standby cycle loaded Covuls Part 2: Found CONUS Part 1: Found CONUS Part 1: Found CONUS Part 1: Found								
Map       General       Wx       Calcs       Notepad       Help       Data       Settings         Data Status         Data Status         Active Cycle       Delete       View       Standby Cycle       Delete       View         Effective 2024-03-21 through 2024-04-17 (2403)       No standby cycle loaded       View       Share         Download Delta files (faster)       On       Import       Move to Standby         Swap Cycles       Delete 2024-02-22 from Documents       Ready to load         Cycle 2024-02-22 (2402)         Global: Found       Africa:         Alaska:       Canada:       CONUS Part 1: Found								
Data Status       Image: Cycle Delete View       Standby Cycle Delete View         Effective 2024-03-21 through 2024-04-17 (2403)       No standby cycle loaded         Download Delta files (faster)       On       Image: Cycle Standby         Download Cycle Standby       Delete 2024-02-22 (from Documents)       Image: Cycle Standby         Download Cycle Standby       Edita Standby       Image: Cycle Standby       Image: Cycle Standby         Download Cycle Standby       Edita Standby       Edita Standby       Image: Cycle Standby       Image: Cycle Standby								
Active Cycle Delete View Standby Cycle Delete View Effective 2024-03-21 through 2024-04-17 (2403) No standby cycle loaded Download Delta files (faster) On Download Delta files (faster) On Move to Standby <u>Download Refresh Import Move to Standby</u> <u>Delete 2024-02-22 from Documents</u> <u>Ready to load</u> <u>Cycle 2024-02-22 (2402)</u> <u>Elobal: Found</u> <u>Africa:</u> <u>Alaska:</u> <u>Canada:</u> <u>CONUS Part 1: Found</u>								
Effective 2024-03-21 through 2024-04-17 (2403) No standby cycle loaded          Download Delta files (faster)       0       Import       Move to Standby         Download       Refresh       Import       Move to Standby         Swap Cycles       Delete 2024-02-22 from Documents         Ready to load         Cycle 2024-02-22 (2402)         Global: Found       Africa:         Alaska:       Canada:         CONUS Part 1: Found								
Effective 2024-03-21 through 2024-04-17 (2403) No standby cycle loaded          Download Delta files (faster)       0       Import       Move to Standby         Download       Refresh       Import       Move to Standby         Swap Cycles       Delete 2024-02-22 from Documents         Ready to load         Cycle 2024-02-22 (2402)         Global: Found       Africa:         Alaska:       Canada:         CONUS Part 1: Found								
Download Delta files (faster) On O Move to Standby Download Refresh Import Move to Standby Swap Cycles Delete 2024-02-22 from Documents Ready to load Cycle 2024-02-22 (2402) Global: Found Africa: Alaska: Canada: CONUS Part 1: Found								
Download     Refresh     Import     Move to Standby       Swap Cycles     Delete 2024-02-22 from Documents       Ready to load       Cycle 2024-02-22 (2402)       Global: Found       Africa:       Alaska:       Canada:       CONUS Part 1: Found								
Swap Cycles       Delete 2024-02-22 from Documents         Ready to load         Cycle 2024-02-22 (2402)         Global: Found         Africa:       Alaska:         Canada:       CONUS Part 1: Found								
Ready to load Cycle 2024-02-22 (2402) Global: Found Africa: Alaska: Canada: CONUS Part 1: Found								
Cycle 2024-02-22 (2402) Global: Found Africa: Alaska: Canada: CONUS Part 1: Found								
Global: Found Africa: Alaska: Canada: CONUS Part 1: Found								
Global: Found Africa: Alaska: Canada: CONUS Part 1: Found								
Africa: Alaska: Canada: CONUS Part 1: Found								
Alaska: Canada: CONUS Part 1: Found								
Canada: CONUS Part 1: Found								
CONUS Part 1: Found								
CSA:								
EEA:								
ENAME:								
PAA: Found								
FAA Sectionals: Found								
Georeference: Found								
Aero App Maps								
CAN IFR High Canada: CAN IFR Low Canada:								
FAA IFR Atlantic:								
FAA IFR High Alaska:								
FAA IFR Low Alaska:								
FAA VFR Alaska:								
FAA IFR High CONUS:								
FAA IFR Low CONUS:								
FAA VFR CONUS: Found								

### 32 Settings

Settings (gear icon) is located on the Main Menu, positioned to the right of the Data menu. Settings is a tool that enables users to customize the behavior of Aero App. Various setting options are divided into Miscellaneous, Reset, Route, and User Interface.

#### 32.1 Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous contains the setting options to customize select Aero App features and views.

- 1. Tap **Settings** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Select **Miscellaneous** from the side menu.
- 3. The following options are available:
  - Airport Ring on APD and IAP verifies the georeferencing by showing a small ring around the Airport center.
  - Home Field sets an ICAO as the default location on the Map upon opening the Map page and GPS is not available. This feature will take effect when the app is either rebooted or reopened and Map is selected for use.
  - **Minimum Runway Length (ft)** filters Airports based on the specified runway length. The value must be in ft.
  - **Ownship on APD and IAP** displays ownship on FAA Airport Diagrams and Instrument Approach Procedures.
  - Secret classifies your device as containing SECRET material.



**NOTE:** Once Aero App has been updated to SECRET, the action cannot be undone.

=%

**NOTE:** Aero App must be uninstalled and reinstalled to revert to UNCLASSIFIED.

• Switch to APD on Landing – switches the screen to display an APD upon landing. When this feature is enabled, Speed (ft) will display. Enter desired value in kt. Once your ownship has reached the specified speed, the screen will switch to APD.

#### 32.2 Reset

Reset clears all chart markups.

- 1. Tap Settings on the Main Menu.
- 2. Select **Reset** from the side menu.
- 3. The following options are available:
  - Clear All Chart Markups clears all APD and IAP markups.
  - **Clear All PDF Markups** clears all Supplement, Planning Document, Legend, Giant Report, and Host Nation markups.

### 32.3 Route

The Route setting contains route configuration options.

- 1. Tap **Settings** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Select **Route** from the side menu.
- 3. The following option is available:
  - **Snap Route to Current Leg** automatically scrolls to the current leg in route and highlights the current flight leg on the Route Panel.

#### 32.4 User Interface

The User Interface setting allows users to customize the general appearance of the app and the format in which information is presented to the user.

- 1. Tap **Settings** on the **Main Menu**.
- 2. Select **User Interface** from the side menu.
- 3. The following options are available:
  - Big Buttons on Main Menu enlarges the Menu button size; useful when wearing gloves.



- **Confirm on Delete** confirms deletion of an item in the route.
- **Coordinates Unit** displays coordinates in Military Grid Reference System or Lat/Lon format.
- Display Text for Main Menu displays text below each Main Menu option.



- Distance Unit displays distance in km or nm.
- Main Menu at Top relocates the Main Menu to the top or bottom of your screen.

്	Q	*	٩	*	-×=	ź	$\sim$

• Popup Close on X – displays an X to exit a view.



### 33 Appendix A | Uninstall Aero App

This section will describe how to uninstall Aero App from your iPad.

- 1. Navigate to the Home Screen from your iPad.
- 2. Located and hold Aero App until the Remove App button displays.
- 3. Tap on the **Remove App** button. A confirmation popup will display.
- 4. Select **Delete App** from the given options.

Measure	2 Settings	Photo Booth	Shortcuts	Translate	
Weather	iTunes Store	Magnifier	Freeform	Tips	
Teams	Removi	emove "Aero App ng from Home Screen e app in your App Libr	will keep		
	Rem	Delete App ove from Home S Cancel	creen		
		/			

### 34 Appendix B | User Waypoints and Coordinates

Enter Waypoints using Latitude and Longitude coordinates.

Coordinate formats include:

DD.DDD,	DDD.DDD	DDMM.MM,DDMM.MM			
Input Example	Means	Input Example	Means		
37.12345, -121.12345	37.12345°N, 121.12345°W	3723.45, -11834.45	37°23.45N, 118°34.45W		
NDD.DDD,	WDDD.DDD	NDDMM.MM,WDDDMM.MM			
Input Example	Means	Input Example	Means		
N37.12345, W121.12345	37.12345°N, 121.12345°W	N3713.4536, W12145.901	37°13.4536°N, 121°45.901W		
DD.DDDN,I	DDD.DDDW	DDMM.MMN,I	DDDMM.MMW		
Input Example	Means	Input Example	Means		
37.12345N, 121.12345W	37.12345°N, 121.12345°W	3713.4536N, 12145.901W	37°13.4536°N, 121°45.901W		

**NOTE:** If you enter the values in degrees and decimal minutes, you need to ensure that there are at least four digits before the decimal point, e.g., for 1 degree and 12.5 minutes use 0112.5 because 112.5 will be interpreted as 112.5 degrees.



I=7

**NOTE:** When using E6B, you can leave spaces between degrees and decimal minutes. This is not possible when utilizing search boxes for the creation of routes.



**NOTE:** When adding MGRS to route, a minimum of six characters is required for a valid MGRS entry.

## 35 Appendix C | Hazards and Pins SQLite Files

This appendix includes key specifications, schemas, and examples of SQLite databases for Hazards and Pins. Aero App uses a structured database, or SQLite file, comprised of two tables: mapPins and hazards, to read and display pins and hazards on the Map.

In addition to dropping their own pins and hazards on the Map, users can create or modify SQLite files to share their pins and/or hazards with others to display on their Aero App. This SQLite file must be saved as *pins-{name}.sqlite*, where *{name}* is replaced by the user. If the file does not follow that naming convention, Aero may not read the file, or it may cause existing Pins and Hazards to overwrite on Aero App. The sections ahead provide further details on creating a SQLite file.

## 35.1 Specifications for Hazards

The following specifications apply to Hazards.

- **NOT NULL** denotes the field is required
- **UNIQUE** denotes the value must be distinct
- **INTEGER** whole numbers only
- **REAL** allows decimal numbers
- **TEXT** allows alphanumeric character data

Кеу	Кеу Туре	Definition
id	INTEGER PRIMARY KEY AUTOINCREMENT	The id column serves as the primary key, and the "AUTOINCREMENT" attribute ensures that a unique value is automatically assigned to this column for each new row inserted into the table.
identifier	TEXT NOT NULL UNIQUE	The identifier field is required and must differ from other identifiers in this column. It is recommended to follow a naming convention such as HAZARD# (starting from 1), where "#" represents a unique number. Users should avoid using white spaces or leaving the field blank.
name	TEXT NOT NULL	The name column can contain any character from the ASCII table. However, it is recommended to limit it to alphanumeric characters and spaces.
radius	REAL	The radius column represents the distance from the center of the ring to its outer edge that pilots should

		avoid when flying. If the radius column is left empty or a negative value is entered, the radius of the ring will be automatically adjusted to 0.
alert	INTEGER NOT NULL	The alert column indicates whether Intersection Alert is active or not. 1 is used to represent true while 0 is used to represent false.
notes	TEXT	The notes column is intended for additional information or context regarding hazards.
lat	REAL NOT NULL	The lat column represents the latitude of the hazard. Latitude cannot be greater than 90 or less than -90 but can be equal to either value.
lon	REAL NOT NULL	The lon column represents the longitude of the hazard. Longitude cannot be greater than 180 or less than -180 but can be equal to either value.
mgrs	TEXT	The mgrs column can contain any alphanumeric characters, symbols, or spaces. It is used solely for display purposes and is not used to derive a location, since the location is determined solely by the lat/lon values.

Here's the schema for the Hazards table. This schema includes the keys for each column mentioned earlier, with the necessary data types and constraints.

```
CREATE TABLE IF NOT EXISTS hazards (

id INTEGER PRIMARY KEY AUTOINCREMENT,

identifier TEXT NOT NULL UNIQUE,

name TEXT NOT NULL,

radius REAL,

alert INTEGER NOT NULL,

notes TEXT,

lat REAL NOT NULL,

lon REAL NOT NULL,

mgrs TEXT);
```

#### 35.1.1 Hazards SQLite Table

Here's an example of a SQLite table for Hazards:

Br	owse Dat	ta Databas	e Structure Edit Pra	igmas I	Execute S	QL			
Table: 🗐 hazards 🗸 😵 💊 📴 🖨 🖶 🖪 🧏 Filter in any column									
	id	identifier	name	radius	alert	notes	lat	lon	mgrs
	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter
1	0	HAZARD1	Gun threat hazard	10.0	1	Create a circle around a hostile threat	33.434278	-112.011583	null

#### 35.2 Specifications for Pins

Users must refer to the provided schema to create a table and input the desired values for each column. For Pins, the following specifications apply.

- NOT NULL denotes the field is required
- **UNIQUE** denotes the value must be unique
- **INTEGER** whole numbers only
- **REAL** allows decimal numbers
- **TEXT** allows alphanumeric character data
- **BLOB** stores large objects such as images

Кеу	Кеу Туре	Definition
id	INTEGER PRIMARY KEY AUTOINCREMENT	The id column serves as the primary key, and the "AUTOINCREMENT" attribute ensures that a unique value is automatically assigned to this column for each new row inserted into the table.
pinType	INTEGER NOT NULL	The pinType field serves to indicate the type of geographic pin. Specifically, 0 is used to represent pin, 1 represents landmark, 2 represents emergency marker, and 3 represents photo pin. Landmark and avoidance point share the same pinType value, which is 1. If connectToOwnship is enabled, then it's landmark, otherwise it is avoidance point.
identifier	TEXT NOT NULL	The identifier field is required and must differ from other identifiers in this column. It is recommended to follow a naming

	UNIQUE	convention such as <i>PIN#</i> (starting from 1), where "#" represents a unique number. Users should avoid using white spaces or leaving the field blank.
name	TEXT NOT NULL	The name column can contain any character from the ASCII table. However, it is recommended to limit it to alphanumeric characters and spaces.
notes	TEXT	The notes column is intended for additional information or context regarding pins.
lat	REAL NOT NULL	The lat column represents the latitude of the pin. Latitude cannot be greater than 90 or less than -90 but can be equal to either value.
lon	REAL NOT NULL	The lon column represents the longitude of the pin. Longitude cannot be greater than 180 or less than -180 but can be equal to either value.
timestamp	INTEGER NOT NULL	The timestamp column indicates the number of seconds since epoch time of when the pin was created.
radius	REAL	Option is set to 0 and are not read from.
radiusCircle	INTEGER NOT NULL	Option is set to 0 and are not read from.
radiusWarning	INTEGER NOT NULL	Option is set to 0 and are not read from.
connectToOwnship	INTEGER NOT NULL	Option is set to 0 and are not read from.
imageBlob	BLOB	The imageBlob column is intended to associate pins to relevant photos and can be viewed through Aero App. This field is required for Photo Pins.

Here's the schema for the Pins table. This schema includes the keys for each column mentioned earlier, with the necessary data types and constraints.

```
CREATE TABLE IF NOT EXISTS mapPins (

id INTEGER PRIMARY KEY AUTOINCREMENT,

pinType INTEGER NOT NULL,

identifier TEXT NOT NULL UNIQUE,

name TEXT,

notes TEXT,

lat REAL NOT NULL,

lon REAL NOT NULL,

timestamp INTEGER NOT NULL,

radius REAL,

radiusCircle INTEGER NOT NULL,

radiusWarning INTEGER NOT NULL,

connectToOwnship INTEGER NOT NULL,

imageBlob BLOB);
```

#### 35.2.1 Pins SQLite Table

Here's an example of a SQLite table for Pins.

Br	owse Da	ta Data	base Structur	re Ed	lit Pragmas	Execute SQL							
Tab	Table: 🔄 mapPins 🗸 🛱 💊 🛱 🖶 🗟 🧏 🦗 E Filter in any column												
	id	pinType	identifier	name	notes	lat	lon	timestamp	radius	radiusCircle	radiusWarning	connectToOwnship	imageBlob
	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter	Filter
1	1	0	PIN1	C17	Parked C17	38.545178	-89.835211	1694455715	0	0	0	0	null

#### 36 Appendix D | PDF Viewer

Aero App users have access to a PDF file that includes Chart Supplements, Giant Reports, Planning Books, Legends, or User Documents.

#### 36.1 Multiple Page

There are multiple instances where users will have access to a PDF, including Chart Supplements, Giant Reports, Planning Books, Legends, or user documents.

- 1. Open a PDF from the options mentioned above.
- 2. Tap on the **grid view** icon.
- 3. Swipe up or down to see all pages.

Aviation	commercial Guide.pdf		53
			Done
An Overview of Commercial Aitcraft 2018 - 2019	With the second secon	<ul> <li>Arroration</li> &lt;</ul>	
	A     A       A     A       A     A       B     B		

PDF Search icon

### 36.2 PDF Search

The PDF Search feature enables users to search keywords in a PDF file.

- 1. Navigate to desired PDF file.
- 2. Tap the **PDF Search** button.
- 3. Enter keyword(s) to search.
- 4. Select from the results.
- 5. The keyword will be highlighted on the selected page.

		AeroApp	-iOS-1.2406-Us	erManual.po	df	
	1	5			Q	Û
			UNCLASS	SIFIED		
		6 Accounts				
	1		offerings, certain features de. Detailed information actions to follow.			
yword is		<u>6 1 Aero User <mark>Da</mark></u>	<mark>ta</mark> base (AUD) Acco	unt Registratio	'n	
hlighted			(AUD) provides authentic	-		
		seeking access to Ae	ro App software and dat cation for Aero App must	ta. Users who chos	e Aero User Database	
		<ol> <li>Enter <u>userdb.a</u></li> <li>The Aero User I</li> </ol>	net browser of choice. <u>eroapp.info/auth/registe</u> Database form displays. sfore, all fields must be fill	All fields are require		
			Sero User	Database		
			Email			
			First Name			
			Password Confirm Password			
			fm not a robot	0		
				Create Account		
			mil and .gov email is requ			
		a verification e	ccount once all required email has been sent to th	e user-registered e	email address.	
			ructions provided in the e			
		the junk folder,	, or contact the Aero Ap ort@hiltonsoftware.com f	p Support Team at		
		23   Page				
						🗄 👔 🚔

#### 36.3 PDF Markup

Users can draw and highlight text on a PDF. The markings will be saved on Aero App and can be later accessed.

- 1. Navigate to your desired PDF file.
- 2. Tap on the **Pencil** Icon to enable drawing mode.
- 3. Make the desired markings anywhere on the PDF file.
- 4. Tap the **Pencil** Icon again to disable drawing mode.
- 5. Tap the **Reverse** Icon to undo your recent markup.
- 6. Tap the **Diskette** Icon to save all markups on your PDF file.
- 7. Long-press on your desired text in the body of your document.
- 8. A magnified view will appear, select Highlight and your text will be highlighted.

		Aviation Glossary.pdf		- E3	
Pencil Icon	1 m		٩	Û	
Diskette Icon	AIRPORT REFI surfaces.	ERENCE POINT (ARP): The approximate geometric	center of all usable runway		
Highlight selected text	alternating white beacors flash a peaked (two qui AIRSPEED: IT Pairspeed mear a. Indicate beacors and the second beacord of the second content of the second content of the second AIR TRAFFIC C ordering and second AIRWAY: A CL defined by racic defined by racic d	Alternative white and gu Highlight niated from Lick) white flashes betwes	A military airports, the civil beacons by dual ass. The unqualified term ass. The unqualified term and indicator. This is the rait term "airspeed." or the deprimarily in locicontroller or the deprimarily in locicontroller or the deprimarily in locicontroller or an use of airspeed." ty to promote the safe, lor, the centerline of which is just a pressure altimeter for ar setting (29.92.) bove Ground Level (AGL) or series of lights aligned with bach. An ALS helps the sh orientation in relation to manuals used by pilots the agements of an approach surface a available or planned for 1, 34:1 or 50:1, sodate aircraft for purposes aintenance. With regard to avaigational capability to the sh and ground speed and did by the pilot. Typical track error relative to the stand ground speed and did by the pilot. Typical track error relative to the stand ground synthese and speed and did by the pilot. Typical track error relative to the stand ground synthese and speed and did by the pilot. Typical track error relative to the stand typidferent navigational apable of proving area		

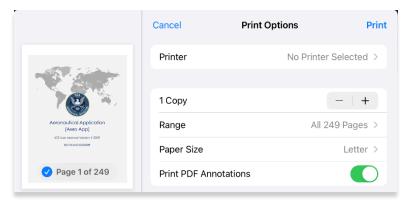
#### 36.4 Share or Copy

- 1. Display desired PDF.
- 2. Tap on the **Share** icon.
- 3. Users will be presented with additional PDF options such as Copy, Markup, Print, Add Tags, and Save to Files. Select desired option.

	Q		Û
	-iOS-1.22 ment · 22.4	<b>09-UserM</b> MB	anual
AirDrop M	essages	Mail	Outlook
Сору	-		Ф
Markup			$\odot$
Print			Ē
Add Tags			$\bigcirc$
Save to File	es		Ð

#### 36.5 Print

- 1. Display selected PDF.
- 2. Tap the Share button, then select Print.
- 3. Adjust the print configurations to desired preference.
- 4. Tap Print.



### 37 Appendix E | FAA Addendum

The sections ahead will elaborate on the additional features Aero App offers FAA users.

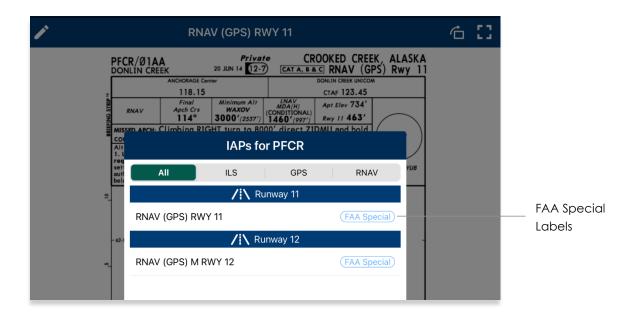
#### 37.1 Downloading FAA Data

Pilots with Aero User Database (AUD) credentials and who have access to FAA as their government foreign partner will have access to the FAA data. To obtain FAA features, the FAA partner must be selected, and Global and CONUS Part 1 cycle must be included when downloading data.

#### 37.2 FAA Special Procedure

FAA Special Procedures are available for certain ICAOs within CONUS. With FAA data loaded, users can view FAA Special charts through Active Point Search, the Route, or on the Map. Airport charts such as IAP, DEP, ARR will include FAA Special labels.

- 1. Search for an airport of choice.
- Tap Active Point on the Main Menu. The Active Point options will display. Alternatively, users can tap an ICAO from the Route or the Map, select Show from the Identifier Menu, and tap Info and Wx.
- 3. Select desired airport chart type (IAP, DEP, or ARR). The selected chart will display.



4. Tap on the **ribbon** located at the top of the view to switch between charts.

#### 37.3 ILS-1 Maneuvers

Aero App supplies Instrument Landing System (ILS-1) to FAA users which provides shortrange assistance when approaching a runway.

- 1. Tap an ICAO from the Map or Route Panel to directly display the Identifier Menu. Alternatively, users can select an ICAO from the Nearest popup.
- 2. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Show** from the side menu.



**NOTE:** The ILS feature may not be available for certain airports, therefore the ILS option will be disabled.

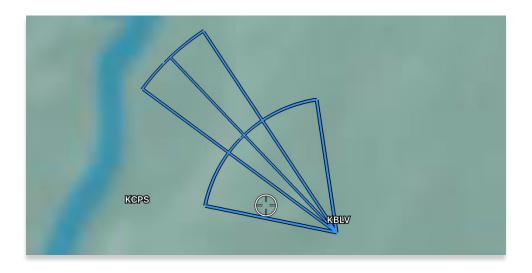
- 3. Tap **ILS-1**.
- 4. The ILS-1 popup will appear with a list of runways. Select desired runway and the ILS-1 creation popup will display.



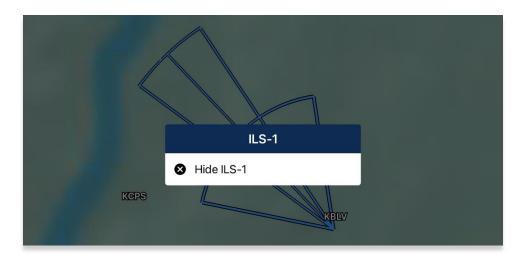
- 5. Enter values in their respective text fields.
- 6. Tap to enable Back Course to reverse the position of the ILS-1.

<	ΙΟΧΚ	
Arc 1	10.0 nm	35 •
Arc 2	18.0 nm	10 °
Back Co	ourse	Off
	✓ Show	

7. Tap **Show** and the ILS-1 will overlay on the Map.



8. To remove the pattern, tap on the ILS-1 maneuver on Map and tap **Hide ILS-1**. The overlay will disappear from the Map.



### 37.4 Add Instrument Approach Procedure (IAP) to Route

Aero App enables users to add Instrument Approach Procedures (IAP) to their route.

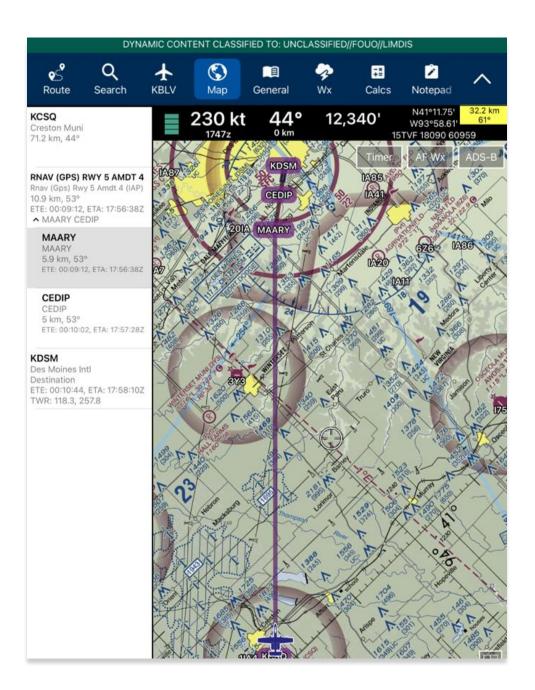
- 1. Ensure that a route is loaded in the Route Panel.
- 2. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 3. Select the destination airport on the *Route Panel* or the *Map*.

**NOTE:** Select airports will have IAPs available.

- 4. Select **Add** from the side menu.
- 5. Tap **IAP**.
- 6. A list of IAPs for the identifier will be displayed. Select an **IAP filter** from the segmented control.
- 7. IAPs are grouped by runways. Select desired **runway**.
- 8. Once selected, the Initial Fix will become selectable. Tap the drop-down button and select an **initial fix**.
- 9. Tap Add to Route.

< Add KDSM IAP						
All	ILS	GPS		RNAV		
	<b>/  ∖</b> Ru	nway 05				
RNAV (GPS) RW	Y 5 AMDT 4					
	<b>/ î∖</b> Ru	nway 23				
RNAV (GPS) RW	Y 23 AMDT 3					
Initial Fix: MAAR	4			~		
		to Route				
			Terry and			

10. The procedure will populate to the Route Panel and the Map.



## 37.5 Departure Procedures (DPs) and Standard Terminal Arrival Routes (STARs)

Aero App allows FAA users to include uncertified Departure Procedures (DPs) and Standard Terminal Arrival Routes (STARs) when planning their flight route. To access these features, users need to download Global and CONUS Part 1 data from the FAA partner.

#### 37.5.1 Add FAA Uncertified Procedure to Route

Users have the option to add FAA uncertified procedures to their flight route. Uncertified procedures will not have charts but can still be added to the route.

- 1. Choose an airport of choice from the **Route Panel** or the **Map** (Airport should be part of the route).
- 2. The Identifier Menu will appear. Select **Add** from the side menu.
- 3. Select **DP** or **STAR**.

-0

NOTE: DP and/or STAR options may not be available for select airports.

 The procedure selection popup will display. A segmented controller located at the top of the view displays options for FAA and FLIP and FAA – Uncertified.
 Select FAA – Uncertified.

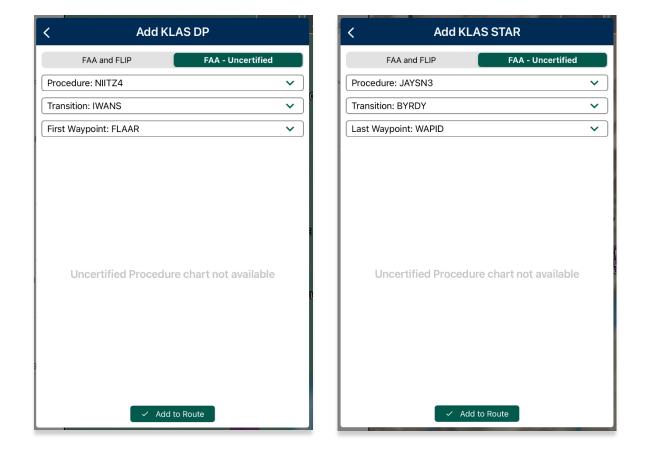
	۲ Add Kl	LAS DP	< Add KL	AS STAR
Source Filter	FAA and FLIP	FAA - Uncertified	FAA and FLIP	FAA - Uncertified
	Procedure		Procedure	~
	Transition	~ ) <sup>(</sup>	Transition	~
	First Waypoint	~	Last Waypoint	~
	1	T		

- 5. Tap the Procedure drop-down and select desired **Procedure**.
- 6. The Transition field will become selectable. Tap the Transition drop-down and select desired **Transition**.
- 7. The First Waypoint (for DP) or Last Waypoint (for STAR) field will become selectable. Tap the First Waypoint or Last Waypoint drop-down and select desired **Waypoint**.

**NOTE:** When there is only one option available in a field, that option is automatically selected.

8. Tap Add to Route.

Ē



#### 37.5.2 Show DPs and STARs

Aero App enables users to preview Departure Procedures (DPs) and Standard Terminal Arrival Route (STARs) on the Map. Data from FAA partner is required to add FAA – Uncertified DP and STAR procedures to route.

1. Choose an airport of choice from the **Route Panel** or the **Map** (Airport should be part of the route).



NOTE: DP and/or STAR options may not be available for select airports.

- 2. The Identifier Menu will appear. Tap **Show** from the side menu.
- 3. Scroll to the bottom of the popup to display additional options. Select **DPs** or **STARs**.
- The Show <identifier> DPs or Show <identifier> STARs popup will appear. A segmented controller located at the top of the view displays options for All, FAA and FLIP, and FAA – Uncertified. Select desired source.

	✓ Show KMIA STARs	< Show KMIA DPs
Source	All FAA and FLIP FAA - Uncertified	All FAA and FLIP FAA - Uncertified
Filter	FAA and FLIP Select All	FAA and FLIP Select All
	ANNEY4	ALTNN2
	BLUFI4	BNGOS4
	BNFSH2	DORRL2
	CSTAL2	FLMGO2
	DVALL3	FOLZZ3
	FOWEE2	GLADZ3
	FROGZ4	GWAVA2
	PALMZ2	HURCN4
	SNDBR3	KLADA2
	TARPN3	LIFRR2
	VIICE2	MAYNR2
	FAA - Uncertified Select All	NNOCE2
	DVALL4	FAA - Uncertified
	Show on Map	Show on Map

- 5. Tap to select **individual procedures** or tap **Select All** on the section header.
- 6. Tap **Deselect All**, to clear selections, if necessary.
- 7. The Show on Map button will become selectable. Tap Show on Map.
- 8. The procedure will be previewed on the Map.



- 9. Tap a procedure on the Map.
- A popup will display with options to Add <procedure> or Hide <procedure>.
   Select Add <procedure>.





**NOTE:** The Hide <procedure> option hides procedure previews from the map.

11. The Add <procedure> popup displays a list of procedures selected to preview on the Map. Select desired procedure.



- 12. The Add <ICAO> procedure popup will display. The Procedure field is preselected. Tap the Transition drop-down and select desired **Transition**.
- 13. The First Waypoint (for DP) or Last Waypoint (for STAR) field will become selectable. Tap the First Waypoint or Last Waypoint drop-down and select desired **Waypoint**.

-//

**NOTE:** When there is only one option available in a field, that option is automatically selected.

14. A chart preview will only display if the procedure selected belongs to FAA and FLIP (certified charts) and the Add to Route button will become selectable. Tap Add to Route.

<	Add KMIA DP	
Procedure: FOL	.ZZ3	~
Transition: PAD	US	~
First Waypoint:	KROCS	~
Z State Stat		

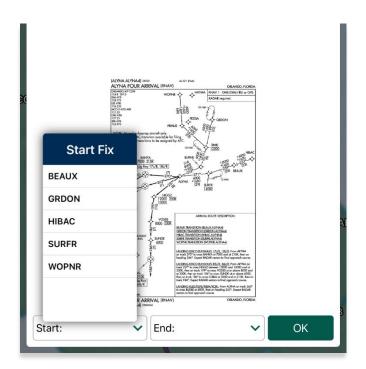
## 37.6 Controlling Obstacle

Controlling Obstacle includes FAA Procedures, Circling, Runways, Obstacles, and Fixes to aid pilots of potential obstructions that may pose a threat to their ownship.

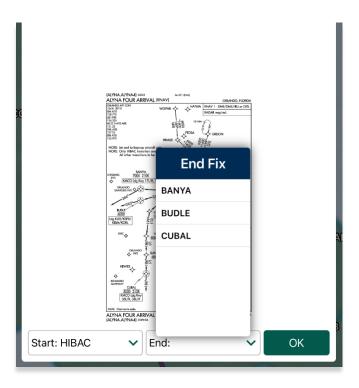
- 1. Ensure that a route is loaded in the Route Panel.
- 2. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 3. Select a desired point on your route. The Identifier Menu will appear.
- 4. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 5. Select **Controlling Obstacle**. The Select Procedure popup menu will appear.
- 6. Tap to select or slide the segmented controller to desired procedure (IAP, Dep, or Arr).
- 7. Select desired procedure.

< Selec	t Procedure for k	(мсо	]
IAP	Dep	Arr	
ALYNA FOUR ARR	IVAL (RNAV)		
	Chi Warrie Children and an	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	
Start:	End:	✓ ОК	

8. Notice the *Start* and *End* dropdown buttons become selectable. Tap **Start** to display *Start Fix* options. Select desired **Start Fix**.



9. Tap End to display End Fix options. Select desired End Fix.





**NOTE:** The selected fix will filter the options for the opposite fix (e.g. selecting a Start Fix will filter options for End Fixes).

**-**%

**NOTE:** In the case a fix was not selected, the default display for IAP includes all intermediate segments, final segments, missed approach segments with aircraft category D or no aircraft category specified, fixes, runways, and obstacles for visible segments.

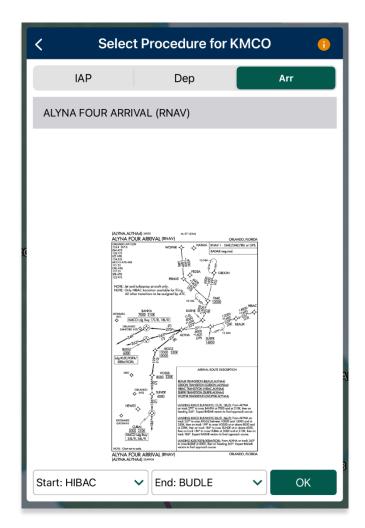


**NOTE:** In the case a fix was not selected, the default display for Dep/Arr includes all primary segments, fixes, runways, and obstacles for visible segments.



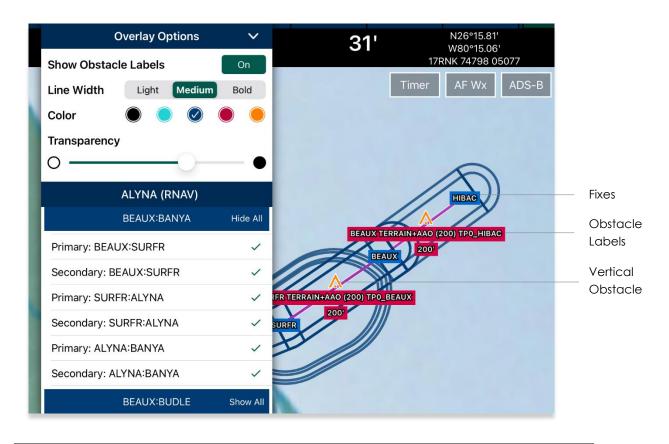
**NOTE:** If a procedure does not have start/end fixes, the Start/End dropdown buttons will remain disabled and all segments, runways, fixes, and obstacles for visible segments will be shown.

10. Tap **OK** once selections are complete. Your controlling obstacle will overlay on the Map.



The controlling obstacle will display all its respective points. Users have the option to select and deselect desired points to show on the Map. Tap the Controlling Obstacle overlay, and the following options will display:

- Modify Overlay provides overlay configuration options such as:
  - **Show Obstacle Labels** when enabled, each VO will display a red label containing its respective name and height in feet.





**NOTE:** Selecting a vertical obstacle (orange obstacle icon) will display its respective obstacle information.

- Line Width options to adjust the line weight
- Color options to switch the overlay's line color
- Transparency options to adjust the translucency of the overlay display

 Hide All/ Show All/ or individual selections – hide All deselects all points and Show All selects all points for the respective category. Users have the option to individually select desired points. Every action will update the display on the Map in real-time.

ALYNA (RNAV)	
BEAUX:BANYA	Hide All
Primary: BEAUX:SURFR	$\checkmark$
Secondary: BEAUX:SURFR	$\checkmark$
Primary: SURFR:ALYNA	$\checkmark$
Secondary: SURFR:ALYNA	~
Primary: ALYNA:BANYA	~
Secondary: ALYNA:BANYA	~
BEAUX:BUDLE	Show All
Primary: BEAUX:SURFR	
Secondary: BEAUX:SURFR	
Primary: SURFR:ALYNA	
Secondary: SURFR:ALYNA	
Primary: ALYNA:BUDLE	
Secondary: ALYNA:BUDLE	
BEAUX:CUBAL	Hide All
Primary: BEAUX:SURFR	~
Secondary: BEAUX:SURFR	$\checkmark$
Primary: SURFR:ALYNA	
✓ ОК	

- Hide Overlay stores away overlay
- **Overlay Info** provides a collection of obstacles that includes its respective segment, entry and exit fix, AGL, MSL, and type.

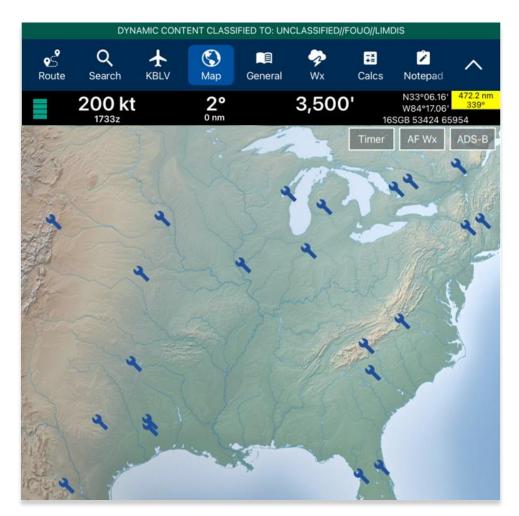


NOTE: The blue labels on the overlay are the names of the fixes.

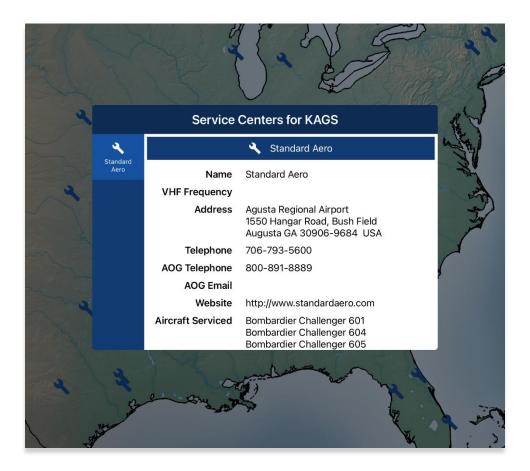
## 37.7 Authorized Aircraft Service Centers

Aero App enables users to overlay Authorized Aircraft Service Centers on the Map. Authorized Aircraft Service Centers are locations where aviation services supply immediate transportation to emergency and non-emergency situations from locations globally. Authorized Aircraft Service Centers are presented by blue wrench icons displayed on the Map.

- 1. Tap Map on the Main Menu.
- 2. Navigate to **Map Manager** located at the lower right of the Map view. The Map Manager popup will appear.
- 3. Select Overlays from the navigation bar
- 4. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu, if necessary.
- 5. Tap to enable **Service Centers** and wrench icons will populate the available locations of the Map.



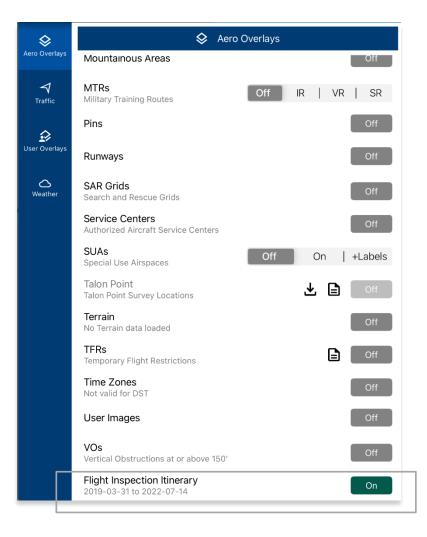
6. By tapping the **Service Centers** icon, a popup will display with the respective service center information.



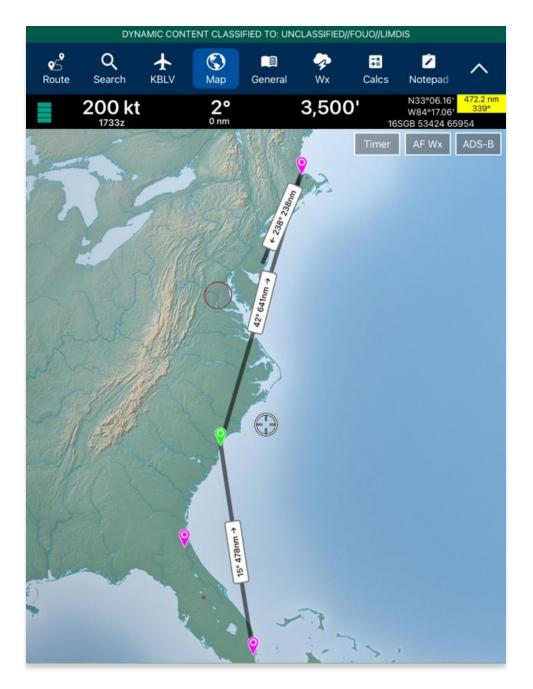
## 37.8 Import and Display Scheduled Flight Inspection Itineraries

Aero App enables users to import their Flight Operations Management Systems (FOMS) itineraries to Aero App which grants users the ability to overlay the route on the Map.

- 1. To share an itinerary with Aero App, launch the FOMS app and navigate to an itinerary item.
- 2. Tap on the **Share** button and select desired method of sharing.
- 3. From your device, navigate to the appropriate platform which the itinerary item was shared to.
- 4. Tap Save and select Aero App.
- 5. To verify if the files have been properly imported, navigate to the **Map Manager** on the Map.
- 6. Select **Overlays** from the navigation bar.
- 7. Select Aero Overlays from the side menu.



8. Locate the Flight Inspection Itinerary then tap to enable the option. The route will be displayed on the Map.



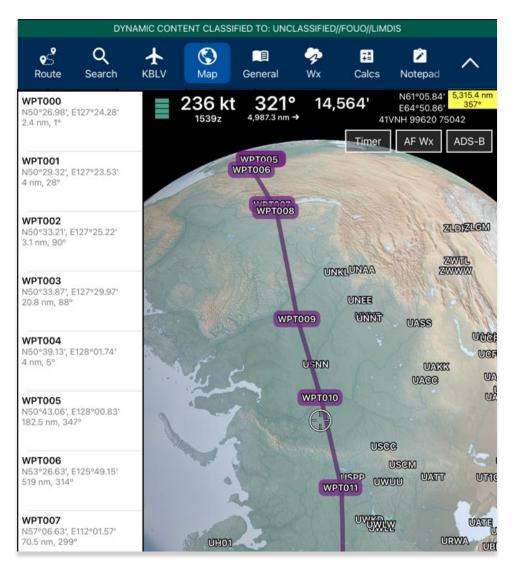


**NOTE:** One Flight Inspection Itinerary can be loaded at a time. Loading a new Flight Inspection Itinerary will result in deleting the previous itinerary.

## 37.9 Add KML Coordinates to Route

Aero App enables users to add KML coordinates to route. KML routes can be obtained from <u>flightaware.com</u> then sideloaded into Aero App.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Navigate to the Route Manager located at the bottom of the view.
- 3. Select **Actions** from the side menu, if necessary.
- 4. Tap **Load**.
- 5. Locate and tap the desired KML route. The route will populate to the *Route Panel* and the *Map*.



6. To delete a KML route, swipe right-to-left- to reveal the delete button. Tap Delete.

#### 37.9.1 Show KML Coordinates in Show Routes

Users can display KML coordinates in Show Routes. Ensure that KML coordinates are sideloaded into Aero App.

- 1. Tap Route on the Main Menu. The Route Panel will expand.
- 2. Navigate to the Route Manager located at the bottom of the view.
- 3. Select **Show** from the side menu.
- 4. Select **Routes**. The Show Routes will be displayed.
- 5. Select desired KML route. The route will populate to the *Route Panel* and the Map.



#### 38 Appendix F | Use Dark Mode on Aero App

Apple's iOS 13 introduced Dark Mode, a color scheme that uses light-colored text, icons, and graphical user interface elements on a dark background.

#### 38.1 Enable Dark Mode with Siri

The simplest way to enable Dark Mode is by telling Siri to turn it on.

- 1. Say "Hey, Siri" until the listening indicator appears.
- 2. Tell Siri "Turn on Dark Mode." Your iPad will switch over to Dark Mode.
- 3. To disable Dark Mode, tell Siri "Turn off Dark Mode." Your iPad will switch to light mode.

#### 38.2 Enable Dark Mode Through Control Center

Dark Mode can also be enabled through your iPad's Control Center.

- 1. Swipe down from the upper right corner of your iPad to display the Control Center.
- 2. Hold down the Brightness control to display Dark Mode, Night Shift, and True Tone modes.



**NOTE:** Alternatively, if Dark Mode control is included in the Control Center, users can enable dark mode directly from the control or tap again to switch to light mode.

- 3. Enable the **Dark Mode** button and your iPad will switch to dark mode.
- 4. To disable Dark Mode, tap on the **Dark Mode** button again and your iPad will switch to light mode.

#### 38.3 Enable Dark Mode Through Device Settings

The third method to enable Dark Mode is through your iPad's settings.

- 1. Open the **Settings** app on your iPad.
- 2. Tap **Display & Brightness.**
- 3. Navigate to the APPEARANCE section. Options for Light and Dark are available.
- 4. Tap **Dark** and your iPad will switch over to dark mode.
- 5. To disable Dark Mode, tap Light and your iPad will switch to light mode.
- 6. Enable the **Automatic** option to allow your device to automatically switch from light to dark mode based on the selected appearance schedule.

### 39 Appendix G | Multitasking on iOS

Aero App for iOS offers multitasking capabilities, enabling users to seamlessly switch between different apps in split-screen view. Users with earlier operating systems (iOS 15 or earlier) may display different multitasking configuration options from devices running iOS 16 or later.

The Route Panel view may not be available for pages on Aero App other than the Map when the screen is too narrow. Increasing the screen's width in split-screen mode may resolve this issue.

- 1. With Aero App open, tap on the three dots located at the top of the screen.
- 2. A popup will display with the following options:
  - Full Screen
  - Split View
  - Slide Over (not supported)
  - Close button

1:45 PM TI	hu Mar 14					-	100% 🔲
	DY	NAMIC CON	<sup>TE</sup> ✓ Full Screen		D//FOUO//LIN	<i>I</i> DIS	
$\bigcirc$		<b>*</b>	Split View	۵	*	\$	
Мар	General	Wx	Slide Over	0	Data	Settings	
			Close	×			0
	_						

3. Select Split View.



**NOTE:** Slide Over is not supported by Aero App.

4. Aero App will be pushed to the left side of the screen. Users will be prompted to choose another app. Select desired app for side-by-side app experience.





NOTE: Not all apps support Multitasking.

5. A divider is located between both apps to allow resizing of views when adjusted. Adjust your views to desired size preference.

	1:50 PM Thu Mar 14 •••• ••• DYNAMIC CONTENT CLASSIFIED TO: UNCLASSIFIED//FOUO//LI	<b>1</b> 🗢 100% 🛃	
	Image: Specific Difference       Image: Specific Difference <t< th=""><th>-</th></t<>	-	
		Download Aero App Directly to your Device	
	for iOS (1.2306.6684) (Do	<b>É</b> iOS (1.2306.6684) (DoD Signed)	
	this page	D Signed)	
	Contains information	1856)	
	about new features, improvements to Aero App, other	.1887)	
	useful and important updates and is updated with each data cycle.	5954)	
	Tap the link below for all the latest information about Aero	5306)	
	App and for fast and secure database downloads.         aeroapp.info       Cycles         Map Library		
	Cycles		
ivider —	Aero App for iOS on iOS 17		
	AirDrop functionality is approved on	movingmaps	
	iOS 17. We are currently investigating an AirDrop issue. If you require AirDrop		
	functionality, please do not upgrade at this time. For more information, please		
	contact e <u>other</u>		
	aeroappsupport@hiltonsoftware.com.		

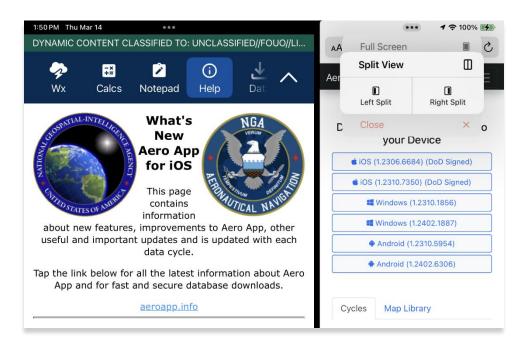


Ē

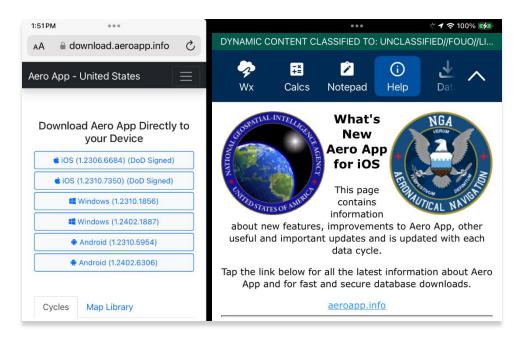
**NOTE:** For best practice, Aero App should be at 60/40 size to allow seamless user experience.

NOTE: Multitasking is available on both portrait and landscape mode.

- 6. To move the split view app to the opposite side of the screen, tap on the **three** dots and select **Split View** again.
- 7. Options for the Left Split and Right Split are available. Select desired side preference.



8. Alternatively, users can hold and drag the **three dots** to the desired side of the screen.



## 39.1 Switch Between Apps in Split View

Users can switch between different apps of their choosing.

- 1. To switch to another app in Split View, hold and drag the **three dots** to the bottom edge of the screen.
- 2. Users will be prompted to choose another app. Select desired app for side-byside app experience.

S			Split View Choose another app		<b>() 7</b> 🗢 100% 💼
	Weather	Stocks	Freeform	Tips	A Translate
	Hudantaahaal Measure	Settings	Hub	iTunes Store	Magnifier
	Shortcuts	Photo Booth	Voice Recorder	Debug	Outlook
_					

#### 39.2 Close Apps in Split View

There are several methods to close apps in Split View. The following options are available to users:

• **Close button** – tap the **three dots** on the app that you want to close. Multitasking configuration options will be displayed. Tap the **Close** button and your app will be viewed in Full Screen mode.



- Drag to bottom hold and drag the three dots to the bottom edge of the screen and users will be directed to the Home Screen.
- **Drag divider to the edge** drag the **divider** in the direction of the app that you want to close. The second app will disappear, and the first app be viewed in Full Screen mode.



# 40 Appendix H | Acronyms and Glossary

A/FD	Airport Facility Directory			
ADDS	Aviation Digital Data Service			
ADS	Aero Data Server			
ADS-B	Automatic Dependent Surveillance-Broadcast			
AFWx	Air Force Weather			
AirDrop	Ad-hoc service in Apple's macOS and iOS operating systems which enables the			
	transfer of files among supported Apple computers			
AIRMET	Airmen's Meteorological Information			
Alt Min	Alternate Minimums			
AP	Area Planning			
APD	Airport Diagram			
App Mgmt	Application Management			
AQP	Advanced Qualification Program			
AR	Air Refueling Route			
ARR	Airport Arrival Procedure			
ARTCC	Air Route Traffic Control Center			
ASPS	Aeronautical Source Packaging Service			
AUD	Aero User Database			
AvGas	Aviation Gasoline			
AWS	Amazon Web Services			
Breadcrumbs	GPS points along a flight path			
CAC Card	Common Access Card			
CAN	Canada			
CONUS	Contiguous United States			
CRD	Common Route Definition			
CSA	Caribbean and South America			
Delta	Upgrades from previous data cycles that only include changes			
Dep	Airport Departure Procedures			
DINS	Defense Internet NOTAM Service			
DLA	Defense Logistics Agency			
Docs	User-defined content loaded into document library			
DOD	Department of Defense			
DP	Departure Procedures			
DSN	Defense Switched Network			
DVD	Digital Versatile Disc			
E6B	Aviator's calculator			
EEA	Eastern Europe and Asia			
EFB	Electronic Flight Bag			
E-IPL	Electronic – Instrument Procedure Library			
ENAME	Europe, North Africa, and Middle East			
ETA	Estimated Time of Arrival			
ETE	Estimated Time Enroute			
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration			
FIR	Flight Information Region			
FIS-B	Flight Information Services-Broadcast			

Flight Information Publications and Flight Information Products				
Foot				
Global Area Reference System				
Gigabyte				
Credentials authentication provider for the government				
Geospatial Intelligence				
Global Positioning System				
Global Positioning system Ground Speed				
Heading				
Instrument Approach Procedures				
E-book application by Apple				
International Civil Aviation Organization that assigns airport code or location indicator				
as an alphanumeric code designating aerodromes around the world				
Instrument Flight Rules				
Mobile operating system created by Apple				
Internet Protocol				
iOS application archive file which stores an iOS app				
Instrument Routes				
Kilogram				
Kilometer				
Keyhole Markup Language				
Keyhole Markup Language Zipped				
Knot				
Land and Hold Short Operations				
Latitude and Longitude				
Pounds				
Low Instrument Flight Rules				
Meter				
Current series of Unix-based graphical operating systems by Apple				
Navigation system displaying the receiver's current location at the center of a map				
Mobile Device Management				
Meteorological Aerodrome Report. Aviation Routine Weather Report, a format for				
reporting weather information				
Management				
Military Grid Reference System				
Military Training Routes				
A device or system that provides a navigator with navigation data				
Next-Generation Radar				
National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency				
NGA web-based capabilities for online, on-demand discovery, and access to				
geospatial intelligence				
Non-Secure Internet Protocol Router Network				
Nautical Mile				
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration				
Notice to Airmen				
National Stock Number				
Outside Contiguous US				

PDF	Adobe Portable Document			
PIREP	Pilot Report			
PKI	Public Key Infrastructure			
POC	Point of Contact			
Prog Chart	A map displaying the likely weather forecast for a future time			
RNAV	Area navigation, a method of IFR navigation			
SAR	Search and Rescue			
SD Card	Secure Digital High-Capacity card			
Shapefile	Geospatial vector data format for geographic information system (GIS) software			
SID	Standard Instrument Departure			
SIGMET	Significant Meteorological Information			
SM	Statute Mile			
SQLite	Relational database management system			
SR	Slow Speed Low Altitude Routes			
STAR	Standard Terminal Arrival Route			
SUA	Special Use Airspace			
TAC	Terminal Area Chart			
TAF	Terminal Aerodrome Forecast			
TFRs	Temporary Flight Restrictions			
TO Min	Takeoff Minimums			
UIR	Upper Information Region			
USB	Universal Serial Bus			
VFR	Visual Flight Rules			
VO	Vertical Obstruction			
VR	Visual Routes			
Waypoint	A set of coordinates that identify a point in physical space			
WCA	Wind Correction Angle			
Wx	Weather			
XTK	Crosstrack			